Annotated Bibliography of Rocky Mountain Bighorn Sheep Specific to the Management of Bighorn Sheep in Kootenay National Park

Edited by
David M. Poll and John G. Stelfox

Compiled by
Stephanie Ibach
Annotated Bibliography of Rocky Mountain Bighorn Sheep

specific to the

Management of Bighorn Sheep in Kootenay National Park

Edited by

David M. Poll and John G. Stelfox

Compiled by

Stephanie Ibach

Produced by

Canadian Wildlife Service, Edmonton

for

Parks Canada, Western Region

March, 1985
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTENTS</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTRODUCTION</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEHAVIOUR - GENERAL (BE1)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seasonal Distribution and Migration (BE2)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habitat Selection and Utilization (BE3)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND WORKSHOP PROCEEDINGS (BW)</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISEASES AND PARASITES (DP1)</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumonia-Lungworm (DP2)</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANAGEMENT - GENERAL (MA1)</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range Management (MA2)</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population Management (MA3)</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource Development Conflicts (MA4)</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MORTALITY FACTORS (MF1)</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highway and Railway Mortality (MF2)</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Predation (MF3)</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunting (MF4)</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTRITION (NP1)</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Habits (NP2)</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYSIOLOGY (NP3)</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioenergetics (NP4)</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPULATION DYNAMICS (PD1)</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Die-offs and Recoveries (PD2)</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and Condition (PD3)</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproduction and Growth (PD4)</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historic Populations (PD5)</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HABITAT-GENERAL (RA1)</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range Condition and Trend (RA2)</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range Production, Utilization and Quality (RA3)</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Competition and Overlap (RA4)</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical and Seasonal Ranges (RA5)</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floral Phenology and Climate (RA6)</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESEARCH TECHNIQUES (RT1)</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistical Methods (RT3)</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range Analysis (RT4)</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disease and Parasites (RT5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION

This bibliography was prepared for Parks Canada as a result of a literature review conducted for the study of bighorn sheep in Kootenay National Park. The compilation was selective, being specific to literature on Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis Shaw) with primary emphasis on literature relevant to Kootenay National Park. Citations were categorized into one of three "Areas" according to its relevance to the park: Area A, East Kootenay Region of southeastern British Columbia; Area B, Canadian Rocky Mountains; and Area C, northwestern U.S.A. and other relevant areas.

Literature was accessed from numerous sources including university and government departmental libraries, computer data bases and other published bibliographies and workshop proceedings (see Appendix I for listing of source locations). References were annotated, categorized by relevant subject area and compiled onto magnetic disc at University of Alberta Computing Services.

On-line searching capability was achieved through the use of the SPIRES (Stanford Public Information Retrieval System) data base management system at the University of Alberta. This system provides an efficient and versatile storage, retrieval and indexing facility which is easily used and can be continually updated. Appendix II gives instructions for accessing the sheep bibliography ('SHEEP.BIB') subfile through *SPIRES at the University of Alberta Computing Services.

This report, which groups references alphabetically by subject, was produced through *SPIRES and the *TEXTFORM text processing and editing system also supported by the University of Alberta.

Numerous individuals and institutions provided assistance in accessing material for this bibliography. Special thanks are due the following for their assistance:

Bill Wishart - Alberta Fish & Wildlife, Edmonton
Dr. Robert Hudson - Dept. Animal Science, U of Alberta
Dr. Wm. Samuel - Dept. Zoology, U of Alberta
Lorne Russell - Alberta Fish & Wildlife, Lethbridge
Dr. Barbara Kingscote - Animal Disease Research Institute, Lethbridge
Dr. Walter Willms - Agriculture Canada Research Station, Lethbridge
Ray Demarchi - B.C. Fish & Wildlife, Cranbrook
Dennis Demarchi - B.C. Fish & Wildlife, Victoria
Peter Jordan - Canadian Wildlife Service Library, Edmonton

Thanks are also due Chief Warden Peter Whyte and Warden Brian Sheehan of Kootenay National Park and Patricia Benson, Parks Canada, Western Region, Calgary for their support of and assistance with this project.

Finally, we acknowledge with great appreciation the contributions of Janet Makarenko, SPIRES Consultant, University of Alberta, who provided much needed expertise in the development of this data base.
BEHAVIOUR - GENERAL (BE1)

The mammals of Canada. (pp. 413-416).
The Univ. of Toronto Press. Toronto, Canada.

Gives status and distribution of bighorn sheep in North America and Canada as well as a discussion of morphology, habits, habitat, reproduction, and taxonomy plus references.
Subject: RA1 BE1 PD3  Area: C  Source: KPNL CWSE UOAL

The ecology, structure and functions of social play in bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis).

Relates differing social play behavior to differing habitat for California and Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep, and Stone and Dall sheep.
Subject: PD1 BE1 BE3  Area: C  Source: UOAL

Region 4 sheep survey.
Alberta Energy and Natural Resources. Edmonton, Alberta.

An aerial survey of 14 designated winter ranges was flown in the Edson region between Jan. 7-17, 1980. The objective of the survey was to locate, count and classify bighorn sheep herds on designated winter ranges. The results were compared to those of 1978.
Subject: BE1 BE2 PD1  Area: B  Source: AFWE

The bighorn sheep in the United States, its past, present and future.
Wildl. Monographs, No. 4. A publication of The Wildl. Society

A study of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep (as well as other sheep species) in the United States. Discusses distribution, abundance, natality, mortality, natural regulation of numbers, and relationships to vegetation and other ungulates.
Subject: BE1 PD1 MF1 RA4  Area: B  Source: CWSE

Cowan, I.McT. 1940.
Distribution and variation in the native sheep of North America.

Describes the history, distribution, physical characteristics, and variations within
the genus Ovis. Physical and geographic locations and the numbers of wild sheep in North America are outlined.
Subject: PD1 BE1 BE2 Area: B Source: AFWE

Duel in the Rockies.
Illustrates dueling between Rocky Mountain bighorn rams. Gives insight into rutting behaviour.
Subject: BE1 Area: C Source: CWSE

Status of the Rocky Mountain bighorn.
Subject: PD2 PD3 BE1 Area: B Source: UOAL

The Rocky Mountain bighorn.
Discussed habits, worldwide distribution, and physical characteristics of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Canada and the U.S.
Subject: PD1 BE1 Area: A Source: ANNB

Froggatt, K. 1980.
Aerial bighorn sheep survey of known winter ranges in the Rocky Mountain House area of the Eastern Slopes region.
The main objectives of this survey were to obtain a count and classification of all observable sheep within each delineated winter range complex. This data was then used to: (1) supplement trend data (density, distribution and composition), (2) predict harvestable rams, (3) allot non-trophy sheep permits, and (4) manage the species.
Subject: PD1 BE1 BE2 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE

Froggatt, K. 1980.
Aerial bighorn sheep survey of known winter ranges in Region 3 (Dec. to Jan., 1979-80).
Documents results of an aerial sheep survey of fourteen known wintering areas of bighorn sheep in the Red Deer region, Alberta. Survey counts and classifies all observed sheep and then estimates population and harvestable rams based on herd size, composition and distribution of the classified sheep. This information can be used to develop management techniques in the area.
Subject: BE1 BE2 PD1 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE
Geist, V. 1967.
A consequence of togetherness.

Discusses the inability of the North American mountain sheep to disperse into new habitat. Suggests that this problem of reintroduction stems from the inheritance of social traditions of the sheep.
Subject: BE1 MA1 Area: A Source: KPWL

Geist, V. 1968.
On the interactions of external appearance, social behavior and social structure of mountain sheep.
The Univ. of B.C. Vancouver, British Columbia.

Investigates animal behavior in relation to physiology and anatomy. Various species of mountain sheep are described and there are various locations of study (including Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Banff National Park).
Subject: BE1 PD4 Area: B Source: CWSE

Geist, V. 1971.
Mountain sheep: a study in behavior and evolution.
Univ. of Chicago Press. Chicago.

Subject: BE1 PD5 Area: B Source: CWSE

Geist, V. 1967.
On the behavior and evolution of American sheep.

Documents the results of behavior studies of Stone, Dall and Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. Discusses the evolution of sheep in detail. Found that the primary evolutionary changes took place in social adaptations.
Subject: BE1 BE2 PD5 Area: B Source: ANNB

Geist, V. 1968.
On delayed social and physical maturation in mountain sheep.

Gives detailed descriptions of parameters of maturation for native North American sheep. These parameters include social as well as physical characteristics. Also discusses delayed maturation in light of these characteristics.
Subject: PD4 BE1 Area: C Source: UOAL

Geist, V. 1967.
Report on the investigations conducted into the behavior of bighorn sheep in Banff National Park in November and December, 1966.

Detailed account of the behavior, movements, and distributions of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Banff National Park. There is some discussion
regarding the tagging of sheep.
Subject: BE1 BE2 RA5 RT7  Area: B  Source: CWSE

Geist, V. 1971.
A behavioral approach to the management of wild ungulates.

Describes how wild ungulates (including bighorn sheep in Alberta and B.C.) cope with man's activities and disturbances on their natural habitat. Various physical changes are described as being a result of harrassment, and a change of range utilization is discussed. Wildlife management objectives are outlined, in light of the discussion.
Subject: RA3 BE1 BE2 MA4  Area: C  Source: AFWE

Green, H.U. 1949.
The bighorn sheep of Banff National Park.
Dept. Services Branch, National Parks and Historic Sites Service. Ottawa, Canada.

A general description of bighorn sheep at Banff National Park. Topics include range description, diseases and parasites, population, behavior and mortality factors.
Subject: RA1 PD1 BE1 MF1  Area: B  Source: CWSE

Hebert, D.M. 1976.
Intensive sheep production product, Okanagan Game Farm (preliminary outline).

Contains various papers dealing with bighorn sheep production on the Okanagan Game Farm, British Columbia. Outlines the research program to be conducted on the farm, and includes various techniques and theoretical considerations.
Subject: PD3 MA1 BE1 RT4  Area: B  Source: CWSE

Horejsi, B. 1976.
Some thoughts and observations of harrassment and bighorn sheep.

Discusses man's activities on sheep range and harrassment (active and passive) of mountain sheep in Alberta. Includes a description of animal behavior and reaction to this harrassment, and relates this to management objectives.
Subject: MA4 BE1  Area: B  Source: AFWE

Horejsi, B. 1972.
Behavioral differences in bighorn lambs (Ovis canadensis canadensis Shaw) during years of high and low survival.
Relates behavioral differences in Rocky Mountain bighorn lambs to the expansion (or declination) of the population. The study area was the Sheep River area of southwest Alberta. Subject: BE1 BE2 PD2 PD4 Area: B Source: KPML

Describes an incident of female bighorn sheep defending a lamb from a bobcat in Idaho. Subject: BE1 MF3 Area: B Source: UOAL

The zoogeography, distribution, range conditions, diseases, competition, and social interactions of the genus Ovis in the United States are discussed. Subject: RA1 BE1 BE2 DP1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Determines the limiting factors tending to stabilize the Ram Mountain sheep population. Documents trapping activities, mortality of marked sheep, inventory, general behavior, seasonal movements and distributions, and forage samples. Subject: RA5 BE1 BE2 BE3 Area: B Source: AFWE

Discusses the method of pellet-group count as a determinant of population dynamics, range use and distributions of big game. Subject: RT6 BE1 BE2 BE3 Area: C Source: CWSE

Documents the effect of snow cover on the behavior of Rocky Mountain bighorn rams during the rutting season. The study was conducted on the Palliser Range, Banff National Park, Alberta. Subject: RA5 PD5 BE1 Area: B Source: CWSE
Visibility: an important habitat factor for an indigenous, low-elevation bighorn herd in Colorado.

Presents data on behavioral responses of bighorns to variations in vegetation density and consequent variation in visibility. The sheep are Rocky Mountain bighorns in Waterton Canyon, Colorado. Also discusses the importance of visibility to success of predator-evasion strategy of the sheep, and management implications of visibility in sheep habitats.
Subject: BE1 BE3 Area: B Source: AFWE

Rush, W.M. 1942.
Wild animals of the Rockies.

Gives a general description of bighorn sheep in the Rocky Mountains. Topics include disease, range condition as affecting the health of the animals, some behavior, and the activities of man affecting the herds.
Subject: DP2 RA2 BE1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Big game of North America, ecology and management.

A good reference on the ecology and management of the big game of North America. Includes short articles on various animals, and concludes with a series of reports dealing specifically with habitat, and management problems.
Subject: BE1 PD1 RA1 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWL

An investigation of the concept of population quality of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis Shaw).
Research proposal for the Univ. of Calgary. Calgary, Alberta.

Outlines techniques and hypotheses upon which the investigation on the population of bighorn sheep will be based. Areas of study include Banff and Waterton National Parks.
Subject: PD1 PD3 BE1 RT6 Area: B Source: KPNL

An investigation of the concept of population quality of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis Shaw).
Progress Report for The Univ. of Calgary. Calgary, Alberta.

Looks at population quality and some behavioral aspects of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Banff and Waterton National Parks, as well as two areas in Montana. Skeletal analysis is one of the main techniques used and discussed.
Subject: PD1 PD3 BE1 RT6 Area: B Source: KPNL
An analysis of the mechanisms of brooming of mountain sheep horns.  
Univ. of Calgary.  Calgary, Alberta.  
Discusses the behavioral causes of broomed horns in bighorn sheep.  
Subject: PD4 BE1  
Area: C  Source: CWSE  
SH0249

Mountain sheep in British Columbia.  
A general description of mountain sheep in the Rocky Mountains of British Columbia.  Topics include habitat, population distributions, behavior and mortality factors.  
Subject: RA1 PD1 BE1 MF1  
Area: A  Source: KPWL  
SH0261

Bighorn ecological study in the Coalbranch Region (Drummond Creek south to Ruby Creek).  
Documents range conditions, distribution and population of bighorn sheep and elk herds in the Drummond-Ruby Creek region of the Coalbranch, in order that some effective management proposals could be outlined.  
Subject: PD1 BE1 BE2 MA1  
Area: B  Source: CWSE  
SH0269

Bighorn population and harvest study.  
Documents the sex and age structure, population numbers of bighorn sheep, and the location of 19 winter ranges in Alberta.  This information is then related to the present harvest methods.  
Subject: PD1 BE1 BE2 MA4  
Area: B  Source: AFWE  
SH0336

Discusses the general physical description, population dynamics, food habits, diseases and parasites, competition, predation and various management considerations (harvesting, populations and habitat) of the four species of bighorn sheep inhabiting North America.  
Subject: PD1 DP1 BE1 MF1  
Area: B  Source: AFWE  
SH0343
Movements and behavior of bighorn sheep on summer ranges in Yellowstone National Park. 
J. Wildl. Manage. 34(2):446-450.

Herd behavior and movements of bighorn sheep in Yellowstone National Park during the summers of 1966 and 1967 are discussed. 
Subject: BE1 BE2 
Area: B Source: CWSE

SEASONAL DISTRIBUTION AND MIGRATION (BE2)

Banfield, A.W.F. 1947. 
The mammals of Waterton Lakes National Park, 1947. 

Documents die-offs due to pneumonia, sex and age ratios, condition and distribution, and food habits of bighorn sheep in Waterton Lakes National Park. 
Subject: DP1 BE2 NP2 
Area: B Source: CWSE ANNB

Seasonal distribution patterns of Whiskey Mountain bighorn sheep. 

Documents the seasonal distribution and migration routes of bighorn sheep (Ovis c. canadensis) on Wyoming's Whiskey Mountain. 
Subject: BE2 
Area: B Source: AFWE

Region 4 sheep survey. 
Alberta Energy and Natural Resources. Edmonton, Alberta.

An aerial survey of 14 designated winter ranges was flown in the Edson region between Jan. 7-17, 1980. The objective of the survey was to locate, count and classify bighorn sheep herds on designated winter ranges. The results were compared to those of 1978. 
Subject: BE1 BE2 PD1 
Area: B Source: AFWE

Brady, K.S. 1975. 
Compiled for Waterton Lakes Nat. Park Warden Service.
Documents the results of a wildlife census and distribution survey conducted in Waterton Lakes National Park during the period from Jan. 1974 to Feb. 1975. Results are included in both discussion and table form. Methodology is given some discussion.
Subject: BE2 PD1 RT6  Area: B  Source: AFWL

Brady, K.S.  D = 1973
Ungulate abundance and distribution, Waterton Lakes National Park.
Compiled for Waterton Lakes Nat. Park Warden Service.

This is a report on the abundance and distribution of ungulates in Waterton Lakes National Park covering the period from March, 1971 to November, 1973, inclusive....A total of six ungulate species are dealt with in the report under subheadings in regard to status, distribution and habitat preference, followed by general remarks.
Subject: BE2 BE3 PD1  Area: B  Source: AFWL

Distribution and population characteristics of bighorn sheep near Thompson Falls in northwestern Montana.

Outlines distribution, population dynamics, general behavior and diseases of bighorn sheep near Thompson Falls, northwestern Montana. Included are research techniques used in obtaining the data.
Subject: RT6 BE2 NP2 DP2  Area: B  Source: CWSE

Aerial bighorn sheep census of designated winter ranges within the Edson District of the East Slopes region.

Documents results of a bighorn sheep survey of designated winter ranges within the Edson district of the East Slopes region. Uses the expanded range concept as outlined by Cook and Hall (1977).
Subject: RT6 BE2  Area: B  Source: AFWE

Couey, F.M. 1950.
Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep of Montana.
Project 1-R, Montana Fish and Game Comm.

Complete description of the Sun River bighorn herd in Montana. Topics include history, distributions, range analysis, general behavior, predator relationships, and trapping and transplanting. A bibliography is included at the conclusion of the report.
Subject: BE2 PD5 RA1 MF3  Area: B  Source: WNPL
**Wildlife surveys and management.**  
Discusses the history, present distribution, populations, range use, moratility factors and management of the Sun River bighorn sheep herd in Montana.  
Subject: PD1 BE2 MA3 MF1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Cowan, I.McT. 1940.  
**Distribution and variation in the native sheep of North America.**  
Describes the history, distribution, physical characteristics, and variations within the genus Ovis. Physical and geographic locations and the numbers of wild sheep in North America are outlined.  
Subject: PD1 BE1 BE2 Area: B Source: AFWE

Davis, W.B. and W.P. Taylor. 1939.  
**The bighorn sheep of Texas.**  
J. Mammal. 20: 440-455.  
Outlines geography, distribution, habits, etc. for bighorn sheep in Texas. Reasons for the small population were given as overhunting, eagle predation, competition and the initial small number.  
Subject: RA1 PD1 BE2 Area: B Source: UOAL

Festa-Bianchet, M. 1983.  
**Report on a bighorn sheep-lungworm study at Sheep River, Alberta.**  
A detailed study of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep at Sheep River, Alberta. Documents population dynamics, behavior and lungworm infection of this band.  
Subject: PD2 DP2 RT6 BE2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Froggatt, K. 1980.  
**Aerial bighorn sheep survey of known winter ranges in the Rocky Mountain House area of the Eastern Slopes region.**  
The main objectives of this survey were to obtain a count and classification of all observable sheep within each delineated winter range complex. This data was then used to: (1) supplement trend data (density, distribution and composition), (2) predict harvestable rams, (3) allot non-trophy sheep permits, and (4) manage the species.  
Subject: PD1 BE1 BE2 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE
Froggatt, K. 1980.
Aerial bighorn sheep survey of known winter ranges in Region 3 (Dec. to Jan., 1979-80).

Documents results of an aerial sheep survey of fourteen known wintering areas of bighorn sheep in the Red Deer region, Alberta. Survey counts and classifies all observed sheep and then estimates population and harvestable rams based on herd size, composition and distribution of the classified sheep. This information can be used to develop management techniques in the area.
Subject: BE1 BE2 PD1 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE

Mountain sheep survey.

Describes the distribution of mountain sheep in Idaho, and the competition among species.
Subject: BE2 Area: B Source: ANNB

Geist, V. 1967.
Report on the investigations conducted into the behavior of bighorn sheep in Banff National Park in November and December, 1966.

Detailed account of the behavior, movements, and distributions of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Banff National Park. There is some discussion regarding the tagging of sheep.
Subject: BE1 BE2 RA5 RT7 Area: B Source: CWSE

Geist, V. 1971.
A behavioral approach to the management of wild ungulates.

Describes how wild ungulates (including bighorn sheep in Alberta and B.C.) cope with man's activities and disturbances on their natural habitat. Various physical changes are described as being a result of harrassment, and a change of range utilization is discussed. Wildlife management objectives are outlined, in light of the discussion.
Subject: RA3 BE1 BE2 MA4 Area: C Source: AFWE

Geist, V. 1967.
On the behavior and evolution of American sheep.

Documents the results of behavior studies of Stone, Dall and Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. Discusses the evolution of sheep in detail. Found that the primary evolutionary changes took place in social adaptations.
Subject: BE1 BE2 PD5 Area: B Source: ANNB
Geist, V. 1972.

Investigates the question of why mountain sheep frequent high elevations during mid-winter.
Subject: RA5 BE2 PD5 Area: A Source: KPNL

Bighorn sheep in winter: Do rams maximize reproductive fitness by spatial and habitat segregation from ewes?

Discusses the seasonal distributions of rams and ewes (Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep) on the Palliser Range of Banff National Park. Investigates the separation of ewes and rams during the winter with respect to vegetation, climate and competition between male and female. The geography of the range is also taken into consideration.
Subject: BE2 BE3 BE5 PD4 Area: B Source: CWSE

Geist, V. and R.G. Petocz.
On the temporal and spatial occupation patterns of a wintering area by bighorn sheep and their theoretical implications.
The Univ. of Calgary, Calgary, Alberta.

Investigates whether sheep populations have a predictable pattern of home range occupation in time and space. Discusses spatial distributions as being affected by preference for cliff terrain, winter conditions and food habits. Some management considerations are discussed. The study area is the Palliser Range in Banff National Park, Alberta.
Subject: BE2 BE3 PD5 Area: B Source: AFWE

Grinnell, G.B. 1928.
Mountain sheep.

Gives the historical eastern ranges of mountain sheep. Includes a description of habits and behavior.
Subject: BE2 Area: B Source: ANNB UOAL

Hall, B. and A. Bibaud. 1975.
1974-75 Region 4 sheep survey.
Wildl. Serv. Surveys Section Project W-4-75, Alta. Fish and Wildl. Edmonton, Alberta.

Documents results of an aerial survey conducted in the winter of 1974 to 1975 for Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Region 4 (Edson Distr.), westcentral Alberta. 1,133 sheep were sighted during the survey, as well as various other ungulates.
Subject: BE2 Area: B Source: AFWE
Willmore Wilderness Park summer goat and sheep survey.
Wildl. Inventory Project W-4-73, Alta. Fish and Wildl. Edmonton, Alberta.

Documents the number of goats and bighorn sheep sighted in the Willmore Wilderness Park between July 7 and Aug. 23, 1973.
Subject: BE2 Area: B Source: AFWE

Willmore Wilderness Park summer sheep and goat survey.
Wildl. Inventory Project W-4-74, Alta. Fish and Game. Edmonton, Alberta.

Documents the distribution of goats and bighorn sheep sighted in Willmore Wilderness Park on June 27 and July 4, 1974.
Subject: BE2 Area: B Source: AFWE

Harris, J.T. 1956.
Survey of the Poudre River bighorn herd.

Discusses location of seasonal and critical ranges, physical description and condition and some mortality factors of bighorn sheep of the Poudre River Herd, Colorado.
Subject: BE2 MF1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Altitudinal migration as a factor in the nutrition of bighorn sheep.

A documented account detailing the nutrition of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in an area centered in the Rocky Mountain Trench between Elko and Premier Ridge. Outlines diet in various areas, including an analysis of nutrients. The results include research techniques employed while studying animal trials and simulated altitudinal migration, as well as the outcome of these experiments on the sheep. The paper is very specific on details regarding the subject matter.
Subject: BE2 BE3 RT9 NP1 Area: A Source: UBCL

Bighorn sheep ecology.

The report is broken down into four main areas of study: (1) classification of ranges by vegetation habitat type, and definition of food habits, (2) movements, migrations, population dynamics of selected bighorn populations, (3) re-introduction as a management technique, and (4) evaluation of bighorn sheep hunting. The studies were conducted at various locations throughout Idaho.
Subject: BE2 NP2 MA3 MF4 Area: B Source: CWSE
Bighorn sheep ecology, joint progress report.
Idaho Fish and Game Dept. Salmon, Idaho.

A report on vegetation, habitat, seasonal movements and distributions, and population dynamics of bighorn sheep in Idaho.
Subject: BE2 BE3 NP2 PD1 Area: B Source: CWSE

The limiting factors controlling the Ram Mountain bighorn sheep herd.

Presents details of the limiting factors regulating bighorn sheep numbers which directly and indirectly affect the differential survival of the various age groups within the population. Outlines the ecology and climate of the range, sheep population, natality and seasonal distributions, and gives detailed techniques.
Subject: RA1 PD1 BE2 Area: B Source: AFWE

Holsworth, W.N. 1957.

The aims of the investigation were to trap and mark adult sheep so that they could be followed individually from their winter range on to their summer range, and to determine the time and place of lambing of the largest band of bighorn sheep in Waterton Lakes Park, the Pass Creek Band.
Subject: BE2 RA5 Area: B Source: WNPL

Hones, R.F. and N.M. Frost. 1942.
A Wyoming bighorn sheep study.
Wyoming Fish and Game Dept. Bulletin #1.

Studied population size and distributions of bighorn sheep in Wyoming. Decimation factors were considered. Some suggested factors were insufficient and deficient winter forage, and contagious eczema in lambs and adults. Recommendations for supplemental feeding were made.
Subject: BE2 DP2 MA3 RA2 Area: B Source: ANNB

Horejsi, B. 1972.
Behavioral differences in bighorn lambs (Ovis canadensis canadensis Shaw) during years of high and low survival.

Relates behavioral differences in Rocky Mountain bighorn lambs to the expansion (or declination) of the population. The study area was the Sheep River area of southwest Alberta.
Subject: BE1 BE2 PD2 PD4 Area: B Source: KPRL
Habitat utilization by wildlife and livestock in the southern Rocky Mountain 
Trench, British Columbia. 
Environment Canada. 

Discusses habitat use by cattle, deer, elk and bighorn sheep in the southern 
Rocky Mountain trench in British Columbia. Range production and utilization, 
habitat, competition, nutrition, distributions, and some techniques for the study 
are included. 
Subject: RA3 RA4 BE2 BE3 Area: A Source: CWSE

Occupational patterns of wildlife on a major East Kootenay winter-spring range. 
J. Range Manage. 29(1):38-43. 

Investigates range vegetation and domestic livestock as being an important 
factors in the distributions and range use of deer, elk and bighorn sheep. 
Methods of observation were discussed. The study area was the Premier 
Ridge in southeastern British Columbia. 
Subject: RA4 BE2 BE3 RT4 Area: A Source: CWSE

Goat and sheep range distribution. 
The objectives of the survey were: (1) to determine current location and 
extent of Rocky Mountain goat and bighorn sheep ranges, (2) to classify 
ranges according to primary seasonal use and to delineate key areas, and (3) 
to map seasonal ranges. The survey included mountainous regions within the 
boundaries of either the Crowsnest or Bow River Forest Reserves. Details of 
vegetation, utilization and animal inhabitants are outlined for each numbered 
grazing allotment. 
Subject: RA5 DP2 BE2 BE3 Area: B Source: AFWE

Idaho game populations census and range study. 

Gives detailed account of populations, mortality due to hunting, diseases and 
parasites, range condition, migration, and other causes of mortality of bighorn 
sheep in Idaho. 
Subject: PD1 BE2 RA5 MF1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Bighorn sheep study, Disaster Point Range, Jasper National Park. 

A detailed report documenting bighorn sheep herd movements and distributions 
each month. Included are climatic measurements taken over the years. 
Subject: RA6 BE2 Area: B Source: CWSE
Migration of the Beartooth-Rock Creek bighorn sheep herd.
Outlines the results of a study dealing with distributions, movements and habitat use of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in the Rock Creek area of the Beartooth Mountains of Montana. Some advantages and consequences of the migration patterns are discussed.
Subject: BE2 BE3 Area: B Source: AFWE

Ecology of bighorn sheep on Wildhorse Island, Flathead Lake, Montana.
A study of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep on Wildhorse Island, Montana. Mortality factors and methodologies for the study are outlined in detail.
Subject: RT4 BE2 BE3 MF1 Area: B Source: CWSE

McCann, L.J. 1953.
Ecology of the mountain sheep.
The zoogeography, distribution, range conditions, diseases, competition, and social interactions of the genus Ovis in the United States are discussed.
Subject: RA1 BE1 BE2 DP1 Area: B Source: ANNB

McCann, L.J. 1956.
Ecology of the mountain sheep.
Amer. Midland Nat. 56:297-324.
Discussed: classification and distribution, physical characteristics, evolutionary implications, origin and recent history in North America, the Gros Ventre sheep range, behavior observations, herd organization and movements, food habits, natural enemies, accidents, parasites and disease, competition.
Subject: BE2 NP2 PD1 PD5 Area: B Source: ANNB

Impact of cattle grazing on bighorn sheep habitat at Trickle Mountain, Colorado.
The range and food habits of bighorn sheep in Colorado are documented. The effect of cattle grazing on these ranges is analyzed with respect to forage competition.
Subject: RA4 RA5 BE2 BE3 Area: B Source: CWSE
**Ram Mountain study.**

Determines the limiting factors tending to stabilize the Ram Mountain sheep population. Documents trapping activities, mortality of marked sheep, inventory, general behavior, seasonal movements and distributions, and forage samples.
Subject: RA5 BE1 BE2 BE3 Area: B Source: AFWE

**Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep investigations.**
Idaho Fish and Game Job Completion Report for Job W-85-R-19, #2.

Discusses population, movements and migrations, competition with other species, and food habits for the Morgan Creek bighorn sheep herd, Idaho. Management methods for both sheep and range, and further study recommendations are given. Some growth rates and productivity figures are included.
Subject: BE2 NP2 RA4 Area: B Source: WNPL

Munro, J.A. and I. McT. Cowan. 1944.
**Preliminary report on the birds and mammals of Kootenay National Park,**
British Columbia.
Can. Field Nat. 58:34-51.

Describes the distribution of the birds and mammals (including bighorn sheep) in Kootenay National Park, British Columbia.
Subject: BE2 Area: A Source: ANNB UOAL

**Utilization of the Kootenay Plains of western Alberta by ungulates.**

Describes ungulate use of the Kootenay Plains of western Alberta. Methods are first described in detail, and then present and past habitat use is stated. Included is the ecology of the study area. In light of the discussion, some proposed regional developments are given.
Subject: RA1 BE2 BE3 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE

Neff, D.J. 1968.
**The pellet-group count technique for big game trend, census and distribution: a review.**
J. Wildl. Manage. 32(3):597-614.

Discusses the method of pellet-group count as a determinant of population dynamics, range use and distributions of big game.
Subject: RT6 BE1 BE2 BE3 Area: C Source: CWSE
Aerial inventory and classification of Dall sheep in Alaska.  
Outlines specific research techniques used in determining population dynamics and sheep behavior. Centers mainly on the method of aerial surveying.  
Subject: RT6 BE2 Area: C Source: CWSE

Winter ecology of bighorn sheep in Yellowstone National Park.  
J. Wildl. Manage. 35(2):257-269.  
Studies the range condition, vegetation, competition for food on the winter range, and the population and distribution of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Yellowstone National Park.  
Subject: RA4 BE2 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Bighorn sheep and mountain goat investigations.  
F.A. Colorado Project No. W-41-R.  
Topics such as artificial salting, census and distribution studies, comparative range and stomach analysis, lambing study and predator loss of lambs, trapping and transplanting, mortality factors, management and improvement, and census techniques were covered.  
Subject: BE2 RT7 DP2 Area: B Source: ANNB

Ruxton, G.F. 1932.  
Wildlife in the Rocky Mountains.  
Gives a general physical description of bighorn sheep in the Rocky Mountains and outlines their distribution.  
Subject: BE2 PD5 Area: B Source: ANNB

Population characteristics and harvest of bighorn sheep on the Sun River Area, Montana.  
Looks at the history and physiography, forage utilization, range condition, harvest through hunting, and trapping and transplanting of a herd of bighorn sheep in the Sun River Area, Montana. The results are then compared to those of bighorn sheep in Nevada.  
Subject: PD1 PD5 BE2 Area: B Source: ANNB AFWE
Service. Fish and Wildlife 1940.
Big game inventory of the United States.
USDI Fish and Wildl. Serv. Wildl. Leaflet BS-175.

The Rocky Mountain bighorn included Ovis canadensis canadensis and Ovis canadensis sierra. An accounting was given of the numbers of these animals on biological survey land, national forests, national parks and monuments, Indian reservations, grazing districts, and State and private lands.
Subject: PD1 BE2 Area: B Source: ANNB

Shannon, N.M., R.J. Hudson V.C. Brink and W.D. Kitts. 1975.
Determinants of spatial distribution of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.

Relates seasonal distributions of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in southeastern British Columbia to various factors dealing with the range. Some aspects of range are slope, elevation and nitrogen content of palatable grasses.
Subject: BE2 RA1 Area: A Source: CWSE UOAL

Simmons, N.M. 1962.
Daily and seasonal movements of Poudre River bighorn sheep.
Trans. Desert Bighorn Counc. 6:57-64.

Daily and seasonal movements of bighorn sheep of the Cache la Poudre Colorado drainage were studied and related to weather changes, topographic and vegetative characteristics, the presence of other animal species, and the availability of food, minerals and water. Data was collected primarily during the spring and summer months of 1960.
Subject: BE2 RA6 Area: B Source: UOAL ANNB

Simmons, N.M. 1961.
Daily and seasonal movements of Poudre River bighorn sheep.

Daily and seasonal movements were related to weather changes, topographic characteristics, vegetative characteristics, presence of other species, and availability of food, water and minerals. Most observations were of adult ewe, yearling, lamb groups.
Subject: BE2 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: ANNB

Bighorn ram movements at Cadomin, Alberta.

Summarizes results of a project to study movements of bighorn rams near Cadomin, Alberta. Documents the distance of ram movements, frequency and timing of these movements, proportion of rams involved, and some causes of sheep mortality. Specific habitats, and location of sheep winter ranges are also determined.
Subject: BE2 BE3 MF1 Area: B Source: AFWE
*Ram Mountain bighorn sheep study progress report : 1976.*

Discusses the effects of orphaning bighorn lambs on Ram Mountain, Alberta. Positive and negative aspects of the non-trophy season, distributions and movements of the sheep, and factors influencing this are also discussed.
Subject: PD3 PD4 BE2 MF4 Area: B Source: AFWE

*Bighorn sheep in the Canadian Rockies : a history 1800-1970.*

Documents the history of bighorn sheep populations, their number and distribution, from 1800 to 1970 on the east slopes of the Rocky Mountains, and the west slopes in Kootenay National Park.
Subject: BE2 PD2 PD5 Area: A Source: KPWL CWSE

*Population dynamics and range ecology of bighorn sheep in Rocky Mountain national parks. Phase 1 : population fluctuations of bighorn sheep in the Canadian Rocky Mountains from 1800 to 1967.*

The report gives a detailed history of population dynamics of bighorn sheep of the East slopes of the Rocky Mountains in Alberta. Environmental factors were analyzed in order to determine their role in the population fluctuations.
Subject: PD2 RA1 MF1 BE2 Area: A Source: CWSE

*An investigation of the current status of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis) in the Radium Hot Springs Area, B.C.*

This study documents the status of bighorn sheep in the Radium Hot Springs area, British Columbia. Includes range condition and trend, herd population and distributions as well as diseases and parasites affecting the sheep.
Subject: RA2 BE2 DF2 Area: A Source: CWSE KPNL

*Seasonal distributions of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Canadian national parks : 1966-1972.*

A detailed analysis of the seasonal distributions of bighorn sheep in Jasper, Banff, Waterton Lakes and Kootenay National Parks.
Subject: BE2 Area: A Source: CWSE KPNL KPWL
This paper outlines the range conditions and general population status of the Vermilion Lakes herd of bighorn sheep. Some management suggestions for this particular herd are included.
Subject: RA1 MA1 BE2 Area: B Source: CWSE KPWL

Population dynamics and range ecology of bighorn sheep in the Rocky Mountain national parks.
Documents population fluctuations, abundance and distribution, diseases and parasitism, and the ecology of the winter ranges of bighorn sheep in Kootenay, Waterton, Banff and Jasper National Parks.
Subject: PD4 BE2 DP1 RA2 Area: A Source: CWSE

Presents data on populations and distributions (especially seasonal abundance and herd distributions). The populations are correlated to range conditions and trends, and these are investigated as to their responsibility for population declines.
Subject: PD2 BE2 RA2 Area: A Source: CWSE

Bighorn ecological study in the Coalbranch Region (Drummond Creek south to Ruby Creek).
Documents range conditions, distribution and population of bighorn sheep and elk herds in the Drummond-Ruby Creek region of the Coalbranch, in order that some effective management proposals could be outlined.
Subject: PD1 BE1 BE2 MA1 Area: B Source: CWSE

Big game in the northern Rocky Mountain coniferous forest.
Discusses range vegetation, seasonal distributions and management techniques for big game (wapiti, deer, moose, caribou, bison, mountain goats and bighorn sheep) in the coniferous forest of the northern Rocky Mountains.
Subject: RA1 BE2 MA2 Area: B Source: CWSE
*Ecology of the West Rosebud and Stillwater bighorn sheep herds, Beartooth Mountains, Montana.* 
Project W-120-R-6 and 7, Statewide Wildl. Research, State of Montana. 

Studies population, range use, food habits and movements of bighorn sheep in the Beartooth Mountains, Montana. Documents habitat types, total standing crop of forage and protein content of principle forage species in order to evaluate possible effects on the bighorn sheep. 
Subject: RA3 BE2 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: AFWE

*Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep, Waterton Lakes National Park.* 
Report by Chief Park Warden, Waterton Lakes Nat. Park. 

Documents physical characteristics (age, weight, length of horns, chest girth and general health condition) and migration patterns of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Waterton Lakes National Park. 
Subject: PD2 BE2 PD4 Area: B Source: WNPL

*Wildlife food habits and seasonal ranges in Jasper townsite area, summer 1974.* 

Documents the seasonal distributions of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep of the Graveyard Herd, near Jasper, Alberta. 
Subject: BE2 Area: B Source: CWSE

*Winter habitat selection by mountain sheep.* 

This paper quantitatively describes the habitat used by mountain sheep in winter, identifies the selection of sites among those available, and evaluates the preference of mountain sheep for biotic and abiotic environmental variables on winter range. The study involved bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis) near Thompson Falls in northwestern Montana, during the winter of 1975-76. 
Subject: BE2 BE3 Area: B Source: UOAL

Watt, R. 1983. 
Waterton Lakes Nat. Park Warden Serv. 

Documents results of aerial and ground surveys of wildlife in Waterton Lakes National Park, March 26, 1983. Details of methods used and costs of the operations are included. 
Subject: RT6 BE2 PD1 Area: B Source: AWFL
Watt, R. 1983.  
Waterton Lakes Nat. Park Warden Serv.  
Documents the results of aerial and ground surveys of wildlife in Waterton Lakes National Park, Feb. 3, 1983. Details of methods used and costs incurred are included.  
Subject: RT6 BE2 PD1 Area: B Source: AFWL

The bighorn sheep of the Sheep River Valley.  
A study conducted in the Sheep River Valley, Alberta. Topics included are food habits, various mortality factors, some seasonal movements, and management techniques.  
Subject: MF1 BE2 NP2 MA1 Area: B Source: CWSE UOAL

Alta. Fish and Wildl. Edmonton, Alberta.  
Describes difficulties involved in studying distributions and seasonal movements of bighorn sheep in Alberta, using methods of trapping and tagging. Includes a description of the drugs used for immobilization.  
Subject: RT6 BE2 Area: B Source: AFWE

Bighorn population and harvest study.  
Documents the sex and age structure, population numbers of bighorn sheep, and the location of 19 winter ranges in Alberta. This information is then related to the present harvest methods.  
Subject: PD1 BE1 BE2 MA4 Area: B Source: AFWE

A bibliography of bighorn sheep.  
Trans. Desert Bighorn Counc. 4:101-111.  
The 180 references were divided into ecology and management, inventories and hunting records, general references to taxonomy, geographic areas, distribution, predation, parasites and diseases, reproduction and miscellaneous notes, techniques and popular articles of a general nature.  
Subject: BW MA1 BE2 DP1 Area: C Source: ANNB
Woolf, A. 1968.  
Summer ecology of bighorn sheep in Yellowstone National Park.  

Documents population size and distribution of bighorn sheep in Yellowstone National Park. The dominant plant and staple foods and potential elk competition is discussed.  
Subject: BE2 NP2 RA4 Area: B Source: ANNB  

Movements and behavior of bighorn sheep on summer ranges in Yellowstone National Park.  
J. Wildl. Manage. 34(2):446-450.  

Herd behavior and movements of bighorn sheep in Yellowstone National Park during the summers of 1966 and 1967 are discussed.  
Subject: BE1 BE2 Area: B Source: CWSE  

HABITAT SELECTION AND UTILIZATION (BE3)  

Ecological relationships of mountain goats and Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.  
North. Wild Sheep and Goat Counc., Proc. of the Third Biennial Symp.,  

Discusses the competition between mountain goats and bighorn sheep after mountain goats were introduced into Colorado. Their ecological relationships and adaptations are also discussed. Management considerations are included.  
Subject: BE3 NP2 RA4 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE  

Kootenay National Park provisional master plan.  
Queen's Printer for Canada. Ottawa, Canada.  

Outlines Kootenay National Park's land use plans, park programs, natural resources, visitor use data and future studies and planning projects. It is a good reference for the history and general ecology of the park.  
Subject: RA1 RA6 BE3 Area: A Source: AFWE  

Barmore, W.J. 1962.  
Bighorn sheep and their habitat in Dinosaur Monument.  

Describes the ecology, condition, utilization and geography of the Dinosaur
Monument sheep range. Bighorn sheep population dynamics and some diseases are described as well. Management considerations are included.

Subject: RA2 RA3 BE3 PD1 Area: B Source: ANNB


Relates differing social play behavior to differing habitat for California and Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep, and Stone and Dall sheep.

Subject: PD1 BE1 BE3 Area: C Source: UOAL

Brady, K.S. D = 1973
Ungulate abundance and distribution, Waterton Lakes National Park.
Compiled for Waterton Lakes Nat. Park Warden Service.

This is a report on the abundance and distribution of ungulates in Waterton Lakes National Park covering the period from March, 1971 to November, 1973, inclusive....A total of six ungulate species are dealt with in the report under subheadings in regard to status, distribution and habitat preference, followed by general remarks.

Subject: BE2 BE3 PD1 Area: B Source: AFWL

Capp, J.C. 1967.
Competition among bighorn sheep, elk, and deer in Rocky Mountain National Park, Colorado.

Discusses the vegetative composition and climate of the range, and the usage by various species of ungulates. The seasonal movements and distribution, occupancy of habitat types, and food preferences for each of sheep, elk and deer in Rocky Mountain National Park, Colorado, are given. Competition for range among these three ungulates is analyzed in terms of the above.

Subject: RA4 RA6 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Constan, K.J. 1967.
Bighorn sheep range use, food habits and relationships to mule deer and elk in Gallatin Canyon.
Montana Fish and Game Dept.

Detailed description of range use, food habits and interspecific relationships of bighorn sheep, mule deer and elk. Some research techniques were also included.

Subject: RA4 BE3 NP2 RT4 Area: B Source: CWSE

Constan, K.J. 1972.
Winter foods and range use of three species of ungulates.
J. Wildl. Manage. 36(4):1068-1076.
Documents range use, food habits, population characteristics and interspecific relationships of bighorn sheep, mule deer and elk on the Deer Creek - Asbestos Creek winter-spring range in Gallatin Canyon, Montana.

Subject: RA4 PD1 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: UOAL

Forage selection by bighorn sheep ewes and lambs in southercentral Colorado. 

Documents summer food habits of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep ewes and lambs on two lambing ranges in southercentral Colorado. Compares the diets to botanical composition and herbage production of each area.
Subject: BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: AFWE

Some vital statistics of big game on overstocked mountain range. 

Outlines the sex ratios, fertility and effective reproduction of big game animals on overstocked mountain ranges in Jasper, Banff, Kootenay and Yoho national parks. Includes a description of range vegetation and utilization.
Subject: PD1 PD4 RA3 BE3 Area: A Source: UOAL

Application of optimal foraging theory for bighorn sheep habitat evaluation. 

Describes a method for measuring forage efficiency of bighorn sheep in Waterton Canyon, Colorado. The method uses the optimal foraging theory and relates it to the distribution and sizes of potential bites, and availability for efficient harvest by bighorns.
Subject: RA2 BE3 NP2 RT4 Area: B Source: AFWE

An outline of a quantitative ecology technique employing a macroplot with sub-sampling procedures. 

Detailed description of the method of employing a macroplot with sub-sampling procedures in measuring the productivity of a bighorn sheep winter range. Included are descriptions of the macroplot design of Poulton and Tisdale (1961) and the canopy coverage technique of plot analysis by Daubenmire (1959, 1968).
Subject: RT4 BE3 Area: A Source: BFWV CWSE
Productivity of the Stoddart Creek winter range.
Fish and Wildlife Branch, Dept. of Recreation and Conservation. Victoria, British Columbia.

This report outlines the methods and techniques used to estimate productivity of the bighorn sheep winter range at Stoddart Creek in southeastern British Columbia. Forage sample descriptions are compiled for each site.
Subject: RA1 RT4 BE3 Area: A Source: KPNL

Chemical composition of bighorn winter forages.
J. Range Manage. 21(6):385-388.
Subject: RA5 RA6 BE3 Area: B Source: UOAL CWSE

Geist, V. 1974.
On the management of mountain sheep: theoretical considerations.

Discusses the management of mountain sheep (Ovis canadensis and Ovis dalli) in relation to their biology.
Subject: MA1 MA2 RA4 BE3 Area: B Source: CWSE

Geist, V. and R.G. Petocz.
On the temporal and spatial occupation patterns of a wintering area by bighorn sheep and their theoretical implications.
The Univ. of Calgary. Calgary, Alberta.

Investigates whether sheep populations have a predictable pattern of home range occupation in time and space. Discusses spatial distributions as being affected by preference for cliff terrain, winter conditions and food habits. Some management considerations are discussed. The study area is the Palliser Range in Banff National Park, Alberta.
Subject: BE2 BE3 PD5 Area: B Source: AFWF

Bighorn sheep in winter: Do rams maximize reproductive fitness by spatial and habitat segregation from ewes?

Discusses the seasonal distributions of rams and ewes (Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep) on the Palliser Range of Banff National Park. Investigates the separation of ewes and rams during the winter with respect to vegetation, climate and competition between male and female. The geography of the range is also taken into consideration.
Subject: BE2 BE3 BE5 PD4 Area: B Source: CWSE
A system for evaluating potential bighorn sheep transplant sites in northern New Mexico.

Evaluates six ranges in New Mexico by assessing important habitat parameters, to determine suitability for bighorn sheep transplants. Discusses applications and limitations of this habitat evaluation system in range suitability, and in developing management strategies for the sheep.
Subject: RT4 MA1 BE3 Area: C Source: AFWE

Altitudinal migration as a factor in the nutrition of bighorn sheep.

A documented account detailing the nutrition of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in an area centered in the Rocky Mountain Trench between Elko and Premier Ridge. Outlines diet in various areas, including an analysis of nutrients. The results include research techniques employed while studying animal trials and simulated altitudinal migration, as well as the outcome of these experiments on the sheep. The paper is very specific on details regarding the subject matter.
Subject: BE2 BE3 RT9 NP1 Area: A Source: UBCL

Bighorn sheep ecology, job progress report.
Idaho Fish and Game Dept. Salmon, Idaho.

A report on vegetation, habitat, seasonal movements and distributions, and population dynamics of bighorn sheep in Idaho.
Subject: BE2 BE3 NP2 PD1 Area: B Source: CWSE

Occupational patterns of wildlife on a major East Kootenay winter-spring range.
J. Range Manage. 29(1):38-43.

Investigates range vegetation and domestic livestock as being an important factors in the distributions and range use of deer, elk and bighorn sheep. Methods of observation were discussed. The study area was the Premier Ridge in southeastern British Columbia.
Subject: RA4 BE2 BE3 RT4 Area: A Source: CWSE

Habitat utilization by wildlife and livestock in the southern Rocky Mountain Trench, British Columbia.
Subject: RA3 BE3 Area: B Source: CWSE
Habitat utilization by wildlife and livestock in the southern Rocky Mountain
Trench, British Columbia.
Environment Canada.

Discusses habitat use by cattle, deer, elk and bighorn sheep in the southern
Rocky Mountain trench in British Columbia. Range production and utilization,
habitat, competition, nutrition, distributions, and some techniques for the study
are included.
Subject: RA3 RA4 BE2 BE3 Area: A Source: CWSE

Johnson, J.D. 1975.
An evaluation of bighorn sheep range on Ram Mountain, Alberta.

Documents in detail, the geography (climate and soil) and vegetation of 20
sample sites on the bighorn sheep range at Ram Mountain, Alberta. Also
outlines the techniques and methods used.
Subject: RA6 RT4 BE3 Area: B Source: AFWE

Goat and sheep range distribution.

The objectives of the survey were: (1) to determine current location and
extent of Rocky Mountain goat and bighorn sheep ranges, (2) to classify
ranges according to primary seasonal use and to delineate key areas, and (3)
to map seasonal ranges. The survey included mountainous regions within the
boundaries of either the Crowsnest or Bow River Forest Reserves. Details of
vegetation, utilization and animal inhabitants are outlined for each numbered
grazing allotment.
Subject: RA5 DP2 BE2 BE3 Area: B Source: AFWE

Big game - livestock relationships on the bighorn sheep winter range, east fork,
Salmon River, Idaho.
Bureau of Land Management, United States Dept. of the Interior. Moscow,
Idaho.

Detailed analysis of food habits, range vegetation and competition between
bighorn sheep and livestock on the sheep winter range, east fork of Salmon
River, Idaho.
Subject: RA4 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: CWSE

San Gorgonio bighorn management plan.
U.S. Forest Service.

This plan describes a herd of 75 bighorn in the San Gorgonio Mountain area,
and their habitat. It outlines problems occurring in this area, and sets up a
management plan to deal with these problems.
**Migration of the Beartooth-Rock Creek bighorn sheep herd.**  

Outlines the results of a study dealing with distributions, movements and habitat use of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in the Rock Creek area of the Beartooth Mountains of Montana. Some advantages and consequences of the migration patterns are discussed.

Subject: BE2 BE3  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE

**Ecology of bighorn sheep on Wildhorse Island, Flathead Lake, Montana.**  

A study of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep on Wildhorse Island, Montana. Mortality factors and methodologies for the study are outlined in detail.

Subject: RT4 BE2 BE3 MF1  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE

**Impact of cattle grazing on bighorn sheep habitat at Trickle Mountain, Colorado.**  

The range and food habits of bighorn sheep in Colorado are documented. The effect of cattle grazing on these ranges is analyzed with respect to forage competition.

Subject: RA4 RA5 BE2 BE3  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE

**Ram Mountain study.**  

Determines the limiting factors tending to stabilize the Ram Mountain sheep population. Documents trapping activities, mortality of marked sheep, inventory, general behavior, seasonal movements and distributions, and forage samples.

Subject: RA5 BE1 BE2 BE3  
Area: B  
Source: AFWE

**Habitat selection and resource division among bighorn sheep, elk and mule deer in western Alberta.**  

Discusses the habitat, and the manner in which the species co-exist through division of habitat, of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep, elk and mule deer in the Red Deer River Valley, westcentral Alberta. Defines the operational
components which had an effect on the animals and caused a physiological or 
behavioral response. 
Subject: RA4 BE3  Area: B  Source: UOAL CWSE

Utilization of the Kootenay Plains of western Alberta by ungulates. 
Dept. Energy and Natural Resources, Alta. Prov. Govt. Edmonton, 
Alberta. 

Describes ungulate use of the Kootenay Plains of western Alberta. Methods 
are first described in detail, and then present and past habitat use is stated. 
Included is the ecology of the study area. In light of the discussion, some 
proposed regional developments are given. 
Subject: RA1 BE2 BE3 MA1  Area: B  Source: AFWE

Neff, D.J. 1968. 
The pellet-group count technique for big game trend, census and distribution: 
a review. 
J. Wildl. Manage. 32(3):597-614. 

Discusses the method of pellet-group count as a determinant of population 
dynamics, range use and distributions of big game. 
Subject: RT6 BE1 BE2 BE3  Area: C  Source: CWSE

Oldemeyer, J.L. 1966. 
Winter ecology of bighorn sheep in Yellowstone National Park. 

Documents results of a bighorn sheep study conducted on the northern winter 
range of Yellowstone National Park, Wyoming. Range condition and utilization, 
animal population numbers, and competition between elk and sheep are 
discussed. 
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA4 BE3  Area: B  Source: ANNB

Winter ecology of bighorn sheep in Yellowstone National Park. 
J. Wildl. Manage. 35(2):257-269. 

Studies the range condition, vegetation, competition for food on the winter 
range, and the population and distribution of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in 
Yellowstone National Park. 
Subject: RA4 BE2 BE3 NP2  Area: B  Source: CWSE

Potts, M.K. 1941. 
A second report upon the status of bighorn in Rocky Mountain Park. 
On file, Office of Chief Park Ranger, Rocky Mountain National Park, 
Colorado. 

This was a continued report of the status of bighorn sheep in Rocky 
Mountain National Park. A study was completed to determine the number.
distribution, and ranges of the bighorn. Two pneumonia bacteria, Pasteurella ovisepetca and Corynebacterium pyogenes, were mentioned....The paper also dealt with the habitat and ranges of the animals.
Subject: DP2 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: ANNB

Mountain sheep habitat-use patterns related to post-fire succession.
J. Wildl. Manage. 44(4):933-938.

Investigates the longterm effects of fire on the use of mountain sheep winter ranges in Glacier National Park. Includes the relationship of climate and vegetation to range use.
Subject: RA2 RA6 BE3 Area: B Source: CWSE

Visibility : an important habitat factor for an indigenous, low-elevation bighorn herd in Colorado.

Presents data on behavioral responses of bighorns to variations in vegetation density and consequent variation in visibility. The sheep are Rocky Mountain bighorns in Waterton Canyon, Colorado. Also discusses the importance of visibility to success of predator-evasion strategy of the sheep, and management implications of visibility in sheep habitats.
Subject: BE1 BE3 Area: B Source: AFWE

Forage preference indices : adjusting forage availability data for habitat selection.
Subject: BE3 NP2 RT4 Area: B Source: AFWE

Shepherd, H.R. 1975.
Vegetation of two dissimilar bighorn sheep ranges in Colorado.
Colorado Div. Wildl., Project W-101-R.

Provides basic habitat and vegetational information useful in appraising results of food habits, nutrition and disease studies. Ecological descriptions of study areas, and details of the study methods are given. Detailed analysis of the habitat types for each of the winter, intermediate and lambing ranges are given for each area. Study areas are the Trickle Mountain and Buffalo Peaks Areas, Colorado.
Subject: RA5 RA6 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: AFWE

Simmons, N.M. 1961.
Daily and seasonal movements of Poudre River bighorn sheep.
Daily and seasonal movements were related to weather changes, topographic characteristics, vegetative characteristics, presence of other species, and availability of food, water and minerals. Most observations were of adult ewe, yearling, lamb groups.

Subject: BE2 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: ANNB

Food habits of wild ungulates in British Columbia: bibliography and plant synopsis.
B.C. Fish and Wildl. Branch.

Describes food habits of moose, elk, deer, mountain goats and bighorn and thinhorn sheep in British Columbia. Included is a bibliography for each animal as well as a plant synopsis for each habitat.

Subject: BE3 NP2 BW Area: A Source: CWSE

Bighorn ram movements at Cadomin, Alberta.

Summarizes results of a project to study movements of bighorn rams near Cadomin, Alberta. Documents the distance of ram movements, frequency and timing of these movements, proportion of rams involved, and some causes of sheep mortality. Specific habitats, and location of sheep winter ranges are also determined.

Subject: BE2 BE3 MF1 Area: B Source: AFWE

Ungulates as primary consumers.
Lecture presented at 8'th Annual Regional Park Warden 2 School, May 27, 1969 at Jasper National Park.

Discusses the relationships of wild ungulates to plant associations, and the effects of environmental carrying capacities, seasonal changes in forage nutrition and palatability, and climate on ungulates in the Canadian Rocky Mountains. Some general population distributions are included as well.

Subject: BE3 RA2 RA4 RA5 Area: A Source: CWSE

Ecology of the West Rosebud and Stillwater bighorn sheep herds, Beartooth Mountains, Montana.
Project W-120-R-6 and 7, Statewide Wildl. Research, State of Montana.

Studies population, range use, food habits and movements of bighorn sheep in the Beartooth Mountains, Montana. Documents habitat types, total standing crop of forage and protein content of principle forage species in order to evaluate possible effects on the bighorn sheep.

Subject: RA3 BE2 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: AFWE
Tanner, H.C. 1950. 
Investigation into the competition between elk and big-horned sheep in the 
Cascade Valley, Banff National Park, 1950. 
Documents the condition of the alpine meadows in the Cascade Valley, and 
discusses competition between elk and bighorn sheep in that area, with respect 
to range utilization.
Subject: RA2 RA4 BE3 Area: B Source: CWSE

Winter habitat selection by mountain sheep. 
This paper quantitatively describes the habitat used by mountain sheep in 
winter, identifies the selection of sites among those available, and evaluates the 
preference of mountain sheep for biotic and abiotic environmental variables on 
winter range. The study involved bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis) near 
Thompson Falls in northwestern Montana, during the winter of 1975-76.
Subject: BE2 BE3 Area: B Source: UOAL

Bighorn sheep in winter: Do rams maximize reproductive fitness by spatial and 
habitat segregation from ewes? 
Discusses the seasonal distributions of rams and ewes (Rocky Mountain bighorn 
sheep) on the Palliser Range of Banff National Park. Investigates the 
separation of ewes and rams during the winter with respect to vegetation, 
climate and competition between male and female. The geography of the 
range is also taken into consideration.
Subject: BE2 BE3 BE5 PD4 Area: B Source: CWSE
Bighorn sheep die-off workshop proceedings.
B.C. Fish and Wildlife Branch. Cranbrook, British Columbia.

A thorough investigation into the re-occurring disease outbreaks of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in southeastern British Columbia and southwestern Alberta. Various factors affecting bighorn populations are discussed, as well as general management techniques.
Subject: BW PD2 DP1 Area: A Source: CWSE BFWC

Prescribed burning as an important tool for Canadian rangelands. In range improvement in Alberta: a literature review.
Univ. of Alberta. Edmonton, Alberta.
Subject: BW MA2 Area: A Source: CWSE

A contribution toward a bibliography on the lung nematodes of mammals.
Suppl. to J. Helminth.

The bibliography covers over 15 genera. Each section covered works dealing with distribution, taxonomy and morphology, life history, pathology, treatment and control, immunology, and relationships with other diseases.
Subject: BW Area: C Source: ANNB

An annotated bibliography of the wild sheep of North America.

Covers various topics on bighorn sheep in North America, such as diseases and parasites, range conditions, food habits, history, management, physical characteristics, competition and predation.
Subject: BW Area: B Source: CWSE AFWE

A bibliography of the parasites, diseases and disorders of several important wild ruminants of the northern hemisphere.
Game Technical Bull. #3, Alaska Dept. Fish and Game.

Lists various publications pertaining to disease and parasites of bighorn sheep
and other ruminants.
Subject: BW DP1 DP2 Area: B Source: UADZ ADRI

Novakowski, N.S. 1967.
Bighorn sheep study meeting, Edmonton, February 28, 1964.
Summarizes the concluding results of the meeting held to discuss factors
affecting bighorn sheep populations within the Rocky Mountain national parks
as well as other areas of Alberta and British Columbia. Management
techniques are discussed in general for each area.
Subject: BW Area: A Source: CWSE

Oldemeyer, J.L. 1966.
Review of literature on winter ecology of the Rocky Mountain sheep with
special emphasis on Yellowstone National Park.
Covered history, behavior, diseases, predation, hunting, competition, population
dynamics, food habits, distribution, etc. of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. The
lifecycle of Protostrongylus stilesi according to Pillmore was also included.
Subject: BW Area: B Source: ANNB

Diseases caused by lungworms.
A bibliography on lungworms. The pages given are those pertaining to
Protostrongylus.
Subject: DP2 BW Area: C Source: ANNB

Simmons, N.M. 1967.
Mountain sheep literature review.
Gives alphabetical listing of authors and their works dealing with mountain
sheep. Various periodicals are cited, as are the proceedings of various councils
dealing with mountain sheep.
Subject: BW Area: B Source: AFWE

Food habits of wild ungulates in British Columbia: bibliography and plant
synopsis.
B.C. Fish and Wildl. Branch.
Describes food habits of moose, elk, deer, mountain goats and bighorn and
thinhorn sheep in British Columbia. Included is a bibliography for each
animal as well as a plant synopsis for each habitat.
Subject: BE3 NP2 BW Area: A Source: CWSE
*Transactions of first northern wild sheep field study, May 1-9, 1967.*  

Outlines the daily proceedings of the study. Documents various techniques used, as well as the general conditions of the herds. The study was conducted in Kootenay, Banff and Jasper National Parks.  
Subject: PD1 BW RT5 RT6 Area: A Source: KPWL

*Transactions of the first northern wild sheep conference, May 1-9, 1967.*  

Outlines the proceedings of the wild sheep conference. Topics discussed are population fluctuations, and techniques used in research. The study area is the Rocky Mountains of Alberta and British Columbia. Included are extensive literature reviews on mountain sheep in general, as well as one on the techniques of field immobilization of animals.  
Subject: BW PD2 DP2 RT5 Area: A Source: CWSE

Stevenson, R. 1969.  
*Respiratory diseases of sheep.*  

Covers literature on the etiological agents which are associated with sheep pneumonia. Both Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep and domestic sheep were included in the review.  
Subject: DP1 DP2 BW Area: B Source: ANNB

*A literature review on bighorn sheep population dynamics.*  

Literature concerning the population dynamics of bighorn sheep (*Ovis canadensis*) is reviewed, synthesized and discussed under categories of population demography, breeding biology, nutrition, diseases and parasites, competition, predation and hunting.  
Subject: BW PD1 DP1 MF1 Area: C Source: AFWE

Todd, A.W. 1972.  
*A literature review on bighorn sheep food habits.*  
Colorado Div. Game, Fish and Parks.

Discusses bighorn food habits in some detail. An extensive bibliography on bighorn range ecology and forage preferences is also included.  
Subject: BW NP2 Area: B Source: CWSE
*The wild sheep in modern North America.*  
Winchester Press, N.Y.  

Purpose was to compile information on the status, distribution and trends of North American wild sheep populations, assess the impact of past and current management programs, determine the state of knowledge of the management biology of these populations and to develop management guidelines to assure the future well-being of wild sheep.  
Subject: MA1 MA3 BW  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE  

*A selected bibliography on the subject of bighorn sheep.*  

Compiles a list of references for all types of bighorn sheep. The index is arranged by subject matter.  
Subject: BW  
Area: C  
Source: CWSE  

*A bibliography of bighorn sheep.*  
Trans. Desert Bighorn Counc. 4:101-111.  

The 180 references were divided into ecology and management, inventories and hunting records, general references to taxonomy, geographic areas, distribution, predation, parasites and diseases, reproduction and miscellaneous notes, techniques and popular articles of a general nature.  
Subject: BW MA1 BE2 DP1  
Area: C  
Source: ANNB  

*Supplement to the bibliography of bighorn sheep.*  
Trans. Desert Bighorn Counc. 5:110-111.  

Twenty-eight articles are listed.  
Subject: BW  
Area: C  
Source: ANNB  

*Recent literature.*  

Twelve publications with abstracts are given.  
Subject: BW  
Area: C  
Source: ANNB
DISEASES AND PARASITES (DP1)

Documents the incidence of Protostrongylus stilesi and Trichuris discolor in bighorn sheep on the Desert Game Ranch, Nevada.
Subject: DP1 DP2 Area: B Source: UOAL

Note was made of new parasites found on mule deer and parasites found on or in twelve bighorn sheep in Arizona.
Subject: DP1 DP2 Area: B Source: ANNB

Fecal samples from noncaptive bighorn sheep and Barbary sheep were collected and analyzed for two years. Larvae of Haemonchus recovered were given to domestic lambs. Infections from these wild strains were less severe than those from domestic strains.
Subject: DP1 Area: B Source: ANNB

A thorough investigation into the re-occurring disease outbreaks of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in southeastern British Columbia and southwestern Alberta. Various factors affecting bighorn populations are discussed, as well as general management techniques.
Subject: BW PD2 DP1 Area: A Source: CWSE BFWC
Banfield, A.W.F. 1947.
Documents die-offs due to pneumonia, sex and age ratios, condition and
distribution, and food habits of bighorn sheep in Waterton Lakes National
Park.
Subject: DP1 BE2 NP2 Area: B Source: CWSE ANNB

Parasites of Ovis canadensis canadensis in Montana, with a checklist of the
internal and external parasites of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in North
America.
Documents the incidence of parasites in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep on the
National Bison Range, Wild Horse Island and the Sun River area of Montana.
Included is an extensive list of parasites of bighorn sheep and their
distribution throughout North America.
Subject: DP1 DP2 Area: B Source: UOAL

Colonial variation of Pasteurella haemolytica isolated from sheep.
Compares two types of Pasteurella haemolytica recovered from lambs in
California.
Subject: DP1 Area: C Source: UABA

Contagious Ecthyma in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.
J. Wildl. Manage. 35(2):270-275.
Documents the condition and occurrence of contagious ecthyma in bighorn sheep
of Jasper, Banff, Waterton and Kootenay national parks (western Alberta and
eastern British Columbia).
Subject: DP1 Area: A Source: CWSE

Progress report on bighorn sheep investigations in the Rocky Mountain national
parks.
Canadian Wildlife Service. Edmonton, Alberta.
A study investigating population dynamics and herd composition in Waterton
and Jasper national parks. Included is data pertaining to contagious ecthyma
in bighorn sheep in Banff, Jasper, Waterton, Kootenay and Glacier national
parks.
Subject: PD1 PD4 RT6 DP1 Area: A Source: CWSE
Parasites from California bighorn sheep in southern British Columbia. 
Canadian J. Zoology 41:913-918.

Documents parasite observations during a study of a herd of California bighorn sheep. States that the epidemic mortalities are not as characteristic of California bighorns as they are of Rocky Mountain bighorns.
Subject: DP1 
Area: C 
Source: CWSE UBCL

Distribution and abundance of terrestrial gastropods on a winter range of bighorn sheep in southwestern Alberta. 

Documents distribution and abundance of terrestrial gastropods on the winter ranges of bighorn sheep at the Sheep River drainage, Alberta. Some research techniques are included. The results are discussed in relation to transmission of lungworm.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 
Area: B 
Source: CWSE

Bond, R.M. 1936. 
Special report on bighorn sickness in Glacier National Park. 
U.S. National Park Serv. Glacier National Park Files.

Documents the incidence of pneumonia and other diseases in bighorn sheep at Glacier National Park. Descriptions of the lung condition in dead animals was outlined.
Subject: DP1 DP2 PD5 
Area: B 
Source: ANNB

Capelle, K.J. 1966. 
The occurrence of Oestrus ovis l. (Diptera:oestridae) in the bighorn sheep from Wyoming and Montana. 
J. Parasitology. 52:618-621.

Three previous and five new records of the domestic sheep bot., Oestrus ovis, from the bighorn sheep are described. The life history and description of adult and larval forms are discussed as well as the significance of the occurrence of the parasite in the abnormal host.
Subject: DP1 
Area: B 
Source: ANNB

Pasteurellosis (Pasteurella multocida) - a review stressing recent development. 
Vet. Rev. and Annot. 6(2):105-128.

A comprehensive review of pasteurellosis caused by Pasteurella multocida is given. Bacterial morphology, distribution, variation, biochemistry, etc. of research done in these fields as well as pathology are discussed. Types A,B and D have been isolated from sheep with 13 types untypeable. A list of references is included.
Subject: DP1 DP2 
Area: C 
Source: ANNB
Bighorn sheep investigation.
A detailed investigation into the diseases and parasites affecting bighorn sheep in Kootenay National Park. Includes specific case histories of specimens examined in the park.
Subject: DP1 RT5 RT8 Area: A Source: CWSE

Cowan, I.McT. 1951.
The diseases and parasites of big game mammals of western Canada.
Documents in detail the diseases and parasites affecting game mammals of western Canada. Most data is taken from a survey of 121 big game animals (including 13 bighorn sheep). Each external and internal parasite of the host is listed and discussed.
Subject: DP1 DP2 Area: A Source: KPNL

Cowan, I.McT. 1944.
Parasites, diseases and injuries of game animals in Banff, Jasper and Kootenay National Parks.
National Parks Bureau. Ottawa, Canada.
Documents incidence of parasites, diseases and injuries of game animals in Banff, Jasper and Kootenay National Parks during 1944.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 Area: A Source: WNPL

Nematode parasite population in sheep and on pasture.
Documents life histories and populations of various parasites known to affect sheep. Includes a consideration of control measures and the effect of climatic conditions on the pre-parasitic stages.
Subject: DP1 RT5 Area: C Source: CWSE

Infectious diseases of wild mammals.
Iowa State Univ. Ames, Iowa.
Gives general descriptions of various diseases of wild mammals. Bighorn sheep were described as being susceptible to actinomycosis, anaplasmosis, bluetongue disease, and foot rot. Discusses Pasteurellosis as part of the lungworm-pneumonia complex which affects sheep.
Subject: DP1 DP2 Area: B Source: ANNB
An epizootic of pneumonia in captive bighorn sheep infected with Muellerius sp. 

Documents incidence of disease (Muellerius spp. in particular) in captive Rocky 
Mountain bighorn sheep in Colorado. Results are obtained through a series of 
isolations of viruses and bacteria.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 RT9 Area: B Source: CWSE

Dikmans, G. 1942.
New host-parasite records.

Discusses the incidence of Protostrongylus rushi in mountain goats and other 
animals.
Subject: DP1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Dunn, A.M. 1968.
The wild ruminant as a reservoir host of helminth infections.

Ovis canadensis was listed as being the type species of all North American 
wild sheep. A list of 13 sp. of Nematodes and 3 sp. of Cestodes which 
can be carried by these wild sheep was given.
Subject: DP1 Area: C Source: UABA

Three new Eimeria spp. (Protozoa: Eimeriidae) from muskoxen. Ovibos 
moschatus, with redescriptions of E. faurei, E. granulosa, and E. ovina from 
muskoxen and from a Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep, Ovis canadensis. 

Documents the incidence of three new Eimeria spp. in muskoxen and a Rocky 
Mountain bighorn sheep. Detailed descriptions as well as illustrations are given 
of the oocysts.
Subject: DP1 Area: B Source: CWSE

Emerson, K.C. 1962.
A new species of Mallaphaga from the bighorn sheep. 
J. of the Kansas Entomological Soc. 35(4):369.

Documents isolation of Bovicola jellisoni from Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in 
Montana.
Subject: DP1 Area: B Source: UABA

Forrester, D.J. and E. Wada. 1967.
An attempt to isolate viruses from lung tissue and lung nematodes of bighorn 
sheep. 
This study was done to try to isolate PI-3 viruses and/or other respiratory viruses from lungs of bighorn sheep. Describes the research methods in detail, and makes suggestions for further studies.
Subject: DP1 RT5 Area: B Source: ANNB

Effects of domestic sheep grazing on bighorn sheep populations: a review.

Reviews the effects of domestic sheep grazing on the ranges of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep populations in the Big-Belt Mountains of westcentral Montana. The paper is divided into three categories: competition for forage, space, and transmission of diseases. Included are recent reports of die-offs and transplants of sheep in various areas of North America.
Subject: RA4 DP1 PD2 Area: A Source: AFWE

Hadlow, W.J. and 1962.
Amyloidosis in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.
Documents the finding of conspicuous amyloid in three bighorn sheep necropsied. Discusses susceptibility of the sheep to the associated disease.
Subject: DP1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Honess, R.F. 1942.
Coccidia infesting the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Wyoming with a description of two new species.

Measures oocysts in bighorn sheep in Wyoming and compares the numbers to those of domestic sheep. The two new species described are: Eimena ah-sa-ta and E. crandallis.
Subject: DP1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Diseases of wildlife in Wyoming.
Wyo. Game and Fish Bull. #9.

This bulletin presented a review of infectious and contagious diseases, noninfectious disease, parasites and parasitic diseases found in wildlife in Wyoming.
Subject: DP1 DP2 Area: B Source: ANNB

Infection of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis) with Myxovirus Parainfluenza-3 and other respiratory viruses.

Studies infection of bighorn sheep with Myxovirus Parainfluenza-3, and
cytopathogenic effects and hemadsorption in nasal swabs and lung tissue. Tests
antibodies of animals against infectious bovine rhinotracheitis virus and human
Asian influenza virus. Animals studied came from Wyoming and Montana.
Subject: DP1 RT9  Area: B  Source: UABA

Hudson, R.J. 1972.
Stress-induced immunologic impairment in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.
The paper discusses how stress can cause immunological impairment in Rocky
Mountain bighorn sheep. The sheep were studied in Jasper National Park.
Subject: DP1 PD3  Area: B

Hudson, R.J. 1970.
Immunology of lungworm (Protostrongylus) infections of the Rocky Mountain
Discusses in detail the immunology of lungworm infections of the Rocky
Mountain bighorn sheep in British Columbia. Descriptions of each type of
experiment (procedures and results) were outlined.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5  Area: A  Source: CWSE UBCL

Hudson, R.J., W.D. Kitts and P.J. Bandy 1971.
Immunoglobulin response of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.
Documents the effects of individual variation, season and parasite activity on the
levels of the four major immunoglobins in Rocky Mountain bighorn ewes taken
from the East Kootenay region of British Columbia. The methods used are
outlined as well.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RA6 RT5  Area: A  Source: UOAL

Detailed data on diseased bighorns immobilized, treated and necropsied from the
Documents treatments of diseased bighorn sheep from the Radium Hot Springs
and Jasper herds. Condition and health of the animals is described.
Subject: DP1 DP2 PD3 RT5  Area: A  Source: CWSE

Bighorn sheep 1973 - a biological evaluation of the Tucannon bighorn with
notes on other Washington sheep.
Washington Dept. of Game.
Study investigates die-offs in the Tucannon bighorn sheep through biological
investigation. Gives details of biological examinations with respect to diseases
and parasites.
Redescription of Trichuris (= Trichocephalus) schumakovitschi (Sarinkova, 1967) from Canadian Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis). 
J. Parasit. 59(1):136-140.

Identifies and redescribes whipworms found in bighorn sheep in the Rocky Mountains, Canada.
Subject: DP1 Area: A Source: UOAL

Contagious ecthyma in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.

Investigates the epizootiology, morphologic pathology and host range of the contagious ecthyma virus obtained from Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep of the Samauche herd, south Colorado. Research techniques are discussed in some detail.
Subject: DP1 RT5 Area: B Source: UADZ

The implications of contagious ecthyma in bighorn sheep. 

The documented occurrences and clinical signs of contagious ecthyma in the bighorn sheep of North America are reviewed. The significance and possible consequences of this disease upon individual animals, and herd mortality patterns are discussed.
Subject: DP1 Area: B Source: AFWE

The John Hopkins Univ. Press. Baltimore, Maryland.

Discusses general distribution, physical description, physiology, reproduction, ecology of range, food habits, behavior, mortality factors (including diseases and parasites), a list of gastrointestinal nematodes of wild sheep, age determination, population dynamics and management considerations for thinnhorn and bighorn sheep in North America.
Subject: DP1 MA1 NP2 RA1 Area: B Source: AFWE

Sarcocystis in wild ungulates in Alberta. 

Documents the incidence of Sarcocystis in wild ungulates in Alberta. The
bighorn sheep came from southeastern Alberta in the Rocky Mountains.

Subject: DP1  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE

SH04621

Newsom's sheep diseases. 3rd ed.  
The Williams and Wilkins Company. Baltimore, Maryland.

Outlines many types of sheep diseases and their pathology. Mentions three types of pneumonia found in wild sheep. A good list of references is also included.

Subject: DP1 DP2  
Area: C  
Source: ANNB

SH0195

McCann, L.J. 1953.  
Ecology of the mountain sheep.  
PhD. Thesis, Univ. of Utah. Salt Lake City, Utah.

The zoogeography, distribution, range conditions, diseases, competition, and social interactions of the genus Ovis in the United States are discussed.

Subject: RA1 BE1 BE2 DP1  
Area: B  
Source: ANNB

SH0197

Parasites of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep (Ovis c. canadensis) from national parks in Alberta.  

Various parasites of bighorn sheep in Waterton, Banff and Jasper National Parks are discussed.

Subject: DP1 DP2  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE UOAL

SH0187

An outbreak of pinkeye in bighorn sheep, Yellowstone National Park: a preliminary report.  

Documents the incidence of pinkeye caused by Chlamydia sp., in bighorn sheep in Yellowstone National Park, Wyoming. Includes a description of disease and distribution among ewes and rams. States that mortality due to the disease occurred because of impaired foraging and sheltering ability.

Subject: DP1 MF1  
Area: B  
Source: AFWE

SH0192

Further studies on Trypanosomes in game animals in Wyoming.  

Discusses Trypanosoma sp. infections in game animals (elk, deer, pronghorn and bighorn sheep) in Wyoming. Blood samples for the analysis were taken from captive ungulates in that area.

Subject: DP1 RT5  
Area: B  
Source: UOAL
*The bighorn sheep of Colorado.*  
Technical Publication #10, Colorado Game and Fish Dept.  
The paper is a good overview of the life of Colorado mountain sheep. Three main groups are studied: Dall, Stone and Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. It gives clinical diagnoses for sheep which were found dead, and studies causes of die-offs in 1885, 1900 and 1923-24. Some methods of research are described.  
Subject: DP1 MF1 MA1 PD2 Area: B Source: CWSE

*Preparation and testing of Pasteurella bacterins on captive bighorn sheep.*  
Outlines the techniques used for, and outcomes of testing Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep for Pasteurella bacterins. The study area was Colorado.  
Subject: DP1 RT5 Area: B Source: KPNL

*A bibliography of the parasites, diseases and disorders of several important wild ruminants of the northern hemisphere.*  
Game Technical Bull. #3, Alaska Dept. Fish and Game.  
Lists various publications pertaining to disease and parasites of bighorn sheep and other ruminants.  
Subject: BW DP1 DP2 Area: B Source: UADZ ADRI

*Colorado bighorn sheep, a new host of the sheep pinworm Skrjabinema ovis.*  
Describes the extent of infection of bighorn sheep in Colorado with the pinworm Skrjabinema ovis.  
Subject: DP1 Area: B Source: ANNB

*A serological survey for selected viral infections of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.*  
Study determines viral infections common to Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Colorado and Wyoming. The method used was a detection of viral antibodies through serum collection and serological tests.  
Subject: DP1 RT5 Area: B Source: UOAL
*Isolation of a Chlamydia agent from Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.*

Documents isolation of a chlamydial agent from bighorn sheep in Colorado. Techniques used are discussed in some detail. Includes the possible relation of the isolate to the pneumonia complex in these animals.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: CWSE

The biology and conservation of North American wild sheep.

Outlines management considerations in light of diseases, mortality factors, population dynamics and behavior, and range quality of six types of wild sheep in North America. The main study area is the United States.
Subject: MA1 DP1 MF1 PD1 Area: B Source: CWSE

*Investigations of disease and parasites affecting game animals.*

Studies the lung nematodes of game animals in particular, and includes an investigation of general diseases and parasites affecting these animals. Some techniques were discussed. The study was conducted at the Denver Federal Center and Wildlife Research Laboratories in Colorado.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: CWSE

Pillmore, R.E. 1958.
*Investigations of disease and parasites affecting game animals. Study of the lung nematodes of game animals.*
The State of Colorado Fish and Wildl. Serv.

Study outlines two research techniques: fecal analysis and snail culture. Also discusses the role of climate in snail infections. Different game animal infections in animals found in Colorado are studied.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: CWSE

Potts, M. 1936.
*Sixth annual wildlife report, Rocky Mountain National Park.*

Describes the incidence of pneumonia and other diseases of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Rocky Mountain National Park. Gives special reference to diseases inflicting lambs.
Subject: DP1 DP2 MF1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Describes the incidence of disease (especially lungworm) in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Colorado. Descriptions are more qualitative than quantitative. Subject: DP1 DP2 Area: B Source: UOAL


Documents incidence of ear ticks in a variety of hosts (including mountain sheep), and symptoms of infection. Study area is primarily British Columbia. Subject: DP1 Area: B Source: UABABA


The study examines the condition of diseased animals from Sun River Canyon in Montana. Descriptions and identification of the diseases for each animal are included. Subject: DP1 Area: B Source: ANNB UOAL


Detailed outline concerning contagious ecthyma in bighorn sheep and goat in western Canada. Some methodology is included in the report. Subject: DP1 RT5 Area: A Source: CWSE KPWL


Compares the prevalence and number of parasites in mountain goat to those in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. Sheep were taken from various locations throughout Alberta. Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: UADZ

The essay outlines the infection of a bighorn lamb with Melophagus ovinus a parasite of domestic sheep. Because the experiment was successful, management considerations suggested limited contact with domestic sheep.
Subject: DP1 MA1 RT5  Area: C  Source: CWSE


Documents population fluctuations, abundance and distribution, diseases and parasitism, and the ecology of the winter ranges of bighorn sheep in Kootenay, Waterton, Banff and Jasper National Parks.
Subject: PD4 BE2 DP1 RA2  Area: A  Source: CWSE


A study documenting population dynamics of bighorn sheep in Jasper, Banff, Waterton Lakes and Kootenay National Parks. When attempting to determine the reasons for fluctuating sheep populations, diseases, parasites and range conditions were studied.
Subject: DP1 RA2 RA4 RA6  Area: A  Source: CWSE


Documents die-offs, seasonal distributions, range conditions and diseases and parasites of bighorn sheep in Jasper, Banff, Waterton Lakes and Kootenay National Parks. Relates these factors to animal conditions, reproduction and mortality.
Subject: PD2 RA1 DP1 MF1  Area: A  Source: CWSE


Documents and discusses outbreaks of contagious ecthyma in herds of bighorn sheep in Jasper Park, Alberta. A brief outline of the treatment is also given.
Subject: DP1  Area: B  Source: CWSE
Diseases and parasites of bighorn sheep in Canadian national parks, 1966 to 1972.

Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 Area: A Source: KPWL CWSE


Discusses the relationship of artificial mineral licks to outbreaks of contagious ecthyma in bighorn sheep at Jasper National Park, Alberta.
Subject: DP1 RA6 Area: B Source: CWSE

Seasonal growth patterns of bighorns correlated with range conditions and endoparasite loads.

Paper outlines the direct correlation between forage production, ungulate stocking rates, endoparasite loads and overwinter weight losses. The data was obtained from Jasper, Banff, Waterton and Kootenay National Parks.
Subject: DP1 RT4 PD4 Area: A Source: CWSE

Stevens, A. 1957.
Respiratory diseases of sheep.

Reviews the respiratory diseases of sheep. Compares Pasteurella multocida, P. hemolytica and P. septica, both biochemically and pathogenically. Discusses further research to be done on vaccines.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 Area: C Source: ANNB

Stevenson, R. 1969.
Respiratory diseases of sheep.

Covers literature on the etiological agents which are associated with sheep pneumonia. Both Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep and domestic sheep were included in the review.
Subject: DP1 DP2 BW Area: B Source: ANNB
A literature review on bighorn sheep population dynamics.

Literature concerning the population dynamics of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis) is reviewed, synthesized and discussed under categories of population demography, breeding biology, nutrition, diseases and parasites, competition, predation and hunting.
Subject: BW PD1 DP1 MF1 Area: C Source: AFWE

Todd, A.W. 1972.
Disease and parasitism in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep (Ovis c. canadensis) from national parks in Alberta.

Documents occurrence of various diseases and parasites found in the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Jasper, Banff, Kootenay and Waterton Lakes National Parks.
Subject: DP1 DP2 Area: A Source: CWSE

Uhazy, L.S. 1969.
Lungworms and other parasites of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.

A study which investigates the diseases and parasites of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in the East Kootenay region of British Columbia and southwestern Alberta.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 Area: A Source: CWSE KPNL UADZ

Helminths of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep of western Canada.

Documents species of helminths, prevalence and intensity, as well as geographical distribution of helminths in the bighorn sheep of Banff, Jasper and Kootenay National Parks.
Subject: DP1 DP2 Area: A Source: CWSE

Coccidia of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in western Canada.

Paper outlines the methods and results of a survey of Coccidia in the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. The study area is western Canada - Alberta and Kootenay National Park, British Columbia.
Subject: DP1 RT5 Area: A Source: CWSE UOAL
Paratuberculosis (Johne's disease) in bighorn sheep and a Rocky Mountain goat in Colorado.

Discusses Paratuberculosis infections in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Colorado on Mt. Evans. Includes techniques of analysis, as well as general physical symptoms of the disease.
Subject: DP1 RT5 Area: B Source: CWSE

Williams, E.S. and C.P. Hibler. 1982.
Survey of Colorado and Wyoming bighorn sheep and mountain goats Paratuberculosis.

Discusses incidence of Paratuberculosis (Johne's Disease) in bighorn sheep and mountain goats in Wyoming and Colorado. The lymphocyte blastogenesis test was used in this study, as well as blood and fecal samples. The techniques are described in detail.
Subject: DP1 RT5 Area: B Source: AFWE

Paratuberculosis (Johne's disease) in bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis) and Rocky Mountain goats (Oreamnos americanus) in Colorado.

Clinical signs, transmission of, and techniques for testing and identifying Johne's Disease in mountain goats and bighorn sheep are discussed. Included is the importance of finding this disease in free-ranging animals.
Subject: DP1 Area: B Source: AFWE


Discusses the general physical description, population dynamics, food habits, diseases and parasites, competition, predation and various management considerations (harvesting, populations and habitat) of the four species of bighorn sheep inhabiting North America.
Subject: PD1 DP1 BE1 MF1 Area: B Source: AFWE

A bibliography of bighorn sheep.
Trans. Desert Bighorn Counc. 4:101-111.

The 180 references were divided into ecology and management, inventories and hunting records, general references to taxonomy, geographic areas, distribution, predation, parasites and diseases, reproduction and miscellaneous notes, techniques and popular articles of a general nature.
Bighorn lamb mortality investigations in Colorado. 

Investigates bighorn sheep lamb mortality in Colorado. Causes are mostly 
related to disease, especially the pneumonia-lungworm complex.
Subject: MF1 DP1 DP2  Area: C  Source: ANNB

Mortality in captive bighorn sheep - clinical, hematological, and pathological 
observations. 

Documents the clinical, hematological and pathological findings in captive bighorn 
sheep in Pennsylvania. Also discusses whether or not blood analysis had 
prognostic value and could be used to detect the presence of subclinical 
disease. In addition, possible etiologic agents involved in the lung disease 
complex were investigated.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 RT9  Area: B  Source: UOAL

Mycoplasma isolates from pneumonia in captive Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. 

Documents bacterial isolates from bighorn sheep and discusses the results. No 
study area was stated.
Subject: DP1 DP2  Area: B  Source: CWSE

Hosts and distribution of Capillaria bovis (Shnyder, 1906) in domestic and wild 
ruminants in northwestern United States. 

Documents the hosts and distributions of the ruminant intestinal capillarid, C. 
bovis (Shnyder, 1906) in wild ruminants in the northwestern U.S.A.
Subject: DP1  Area: B  Source: ADRI

PNEUMONIA-LUNGWORM (DP2)

Documents the incidence of *Protostrongylus stilesi* and *Trichuris discolor* in bighorn sheep on the Desert Game Ranch, Nevada.

Subject: DP1 DP2 Area: B Source: UOAL

---


Note was made of new parasites found on mule deer and parasites found on or in twelve bighorn sheep in Arizona.

Subject: DP1 DP2 Area: B Source: ANNB

---


Outlines an investigation into two types of pneumonia in bighorn sheep at the Rachelwood Wildlife Preserve and Colorado State Univ. Some techniques are discussed. The two pneumonia types studied are: *Protostrongylus stilesi* and *Pasteurella.*

Subject: DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: CWSE

---


This paper discusses the relation of environmental factors to bighorn sheep population dynamics (particularly die-offs) in British Columbia.

Subject: DP2 PD2 Area: A Source: CWSE

---


Documents the incidence of parasites in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep on the National Bison Range, Wild Horse Island and the Sun River area of Montana. Included is an extensive list of parasites of bighorn sheep and their distribution throughout North America.

Subject: DP1 DP2 Area: B Source: UOAL
**Lungworms of mountain goats in the Black Hills of South Dakota.**  
The paper centers primarily on mountain goat lungworms, but a detailed discussion of the life cycle, intermediate hosts and transmission of the Protostrongylid parasites is included.  
Subject: DP2  
Area: C  
Source: UADZ

**Distribution and abundance of terrestrial gastropods on a winter range of bighorn sheep in southwestern Alberta.**  
Documents distribution and abundance of terrestrial gastropods on the winter ranges of bighorn sheep at the Sheep River drainage, Alberta. Some research techniques are included. The results are discussed in relation to transmission of lungworm.  
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE

Bond, R.M. 1936.  
**Special report on bighorn sickness in Glacier National Park.**  
U.S. National Park Serv. Glacier National Park Files.  
Documents the incidence of pneumonia and other diseases in bighorn sheep at Glacier National Park. Descriptions of the lung condition in dead animals was outlined.  
Subject: DP1 DP2 PD5  
Area: B  
Source: ANNB

**Distribution and population characteristics of bighorn sheep near Thompson Falls in northwestern Montana.**  
Outlines distribution, population dynamics, general behavior and diseases of bighorn sheep near Thompson Falls, northwestern Montana. Included are research techniques used in obtaining the data.  
Subject: RT6 BE2 NP2 DP2  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE

**Pasteurellosis (Pasteurella multocida) - a review stressing recent development.**  
Vet. Rev. and Annot. 6(2):105-128.  
A comprehensive review of pasteurellosis caused by Pasteurella multocida is given. Bacterial morphology, distribution, variation, biochemistry, etc. of research done in these fields as well as pathology are discussed. Types A,B and D have been isolated from sheep with 13 types untypeable. A list of references is included.  
Subject: DP1 DP2  
Area: C  
Source: ANNB
*Lungworms in mountain goats.*
Discusses lungworm infection in mountain goats as well as in bighorn sheep. Gives detailed biology of the lifecycle of lungworms, including pathogenesis and pathology. Techniques are discussed in detail.
Subject: DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: UADZ

Cowan, I.McT. 1951. 
The diseases and parasites of big game mammals of western Canada. 
Report of Proc. of the Fifth Annual Game Convention, Vancouver, Canada. 
April 25-28, 1951:37-64.
Documents in detail the diseases and parasites affecting game mammals of western Canada. Most data is taken from a survey of 121 big game animals (including 13 bighorn sheep). Each external and internal parasite of the host is listed and discussed.
Subject: DP1 DP2 Area: A Source: KPNL

Cowan, I.McT. 1944. 
Parasites, diseases and injuries of game animals in Banff, Jasper and Kootenay National Parks.
National Parks Bureau. Ottawa, Canada.
Documents incidence of parasites, diseases and injuries of game animals in Banff, Jasper and Kootenay National Parks during 1944.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 Area: A Source: WNPL

Infectious diseases of wild mammals. 
Iowa State Univ. Ames, Iowa.
Gives general descriptions of various diseases of wild mammals. Bighorn sheep were described as being susceptible to actinomycosis, anaplasmosis, bluetongue disease, and foot rot. Discusses Pasteurellosis as part of the lungworm-pneumonia complex which affects sheep.
Subject: DP1 DP2 Area: B Source: ANNB

East Kootenay bighorn sheep habitat enhancement. 
B.C. Fish and Wildlife Branch. Cranbrook, British Columbia.
A report dealing with management techniques designed to preserve and increase the population of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. Included is specific data on range conditions, the pneumonia-lungworm disease and various research techniques.
Subject: MA2 RA2 RA3 DP2 Area: A Source: CWSE
An epizootic of pneumonia in captive bighorn sheep infected with Muellerius sp.

Documents incidence of disease (Muellerius spp. in particular) in captive Rocky
Mountain bighorn sheep in Colorado. Results are obtained through a series of
isolations of viruses and bacteria.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 RT9 Area: B Source: CWSE

Muellerius capillaris associated pneumonia in captive bighorn sheep.
Proc. of the Biennial Symp. of the North. Wild Sheep Counc., Jackson,

This report describes the course of an epizootic of pneumonia in 20 captive
bighorn sheep as well as etiologic and pathologic features of the disease
process. Psychological stress is suggested as an underlying factor.
Subject: DP2 Area: B Source: AFWE

Dikmans, G. 1931.
Two new lungworms from North American ruminants and a note on the
lungworms of sheep in the United States.

Incidence of Protostrongylus stilesi in sheep in Colorado is documented. A
provisional key to the species of Protostrongylus is also given.
Subject: DP2 Area: B Source: UABA

Dikmans, G. 1935.
A note on Protostrongylus stilesi (Nematoda:metastrongylidae) from the mountain
sheep, Ovis canadensis, in Yellowstone National Park, Wyoming.

Documents the incidence of Protostrongylus stilesi in Yellowstone National Park,
Wyoming. The physical description of recovered specimens is given.
Subject: DP2 Area: B Source: UABA

Dikmans, G. 1943.
The lungworm Protostrongylus rushi Dikmans, 1937, of the mountain sheep Ovis
canadensis.

Outlines the physical description of the lungworm Protostrongylus rushi as found
in bighorn sheep. Drawings are included, as well as description of locations
found.
Subject: DP2 Area: B Source: ANNB
Dungal, N. G. Gislason and E. Taylor. 1938.
Epizootic Adenomatoses in the lungs of sheep comparisons with Jaagsiekte,
verminous pneumonia, and progressive pneumonia.
J. Comp. Path. and Ther. 51:46-52.

Compares the lungs of bighorn sheep which died from various types of
pneumonia. Looks at the symptoms of each type of pneumonia, and
investigates the cause and extent of the diseases.
Subject: DP2  Area: C  Source: ANNB

Durbin, C.G. 1951.
Lungworm infection in sheep.

Larvae and adults of three genera of lungworms were differentially described
(Dictyocaulus, Muellerius and Protostrongylus). Control measures were discussed.
Subject: DP2 MA3  Area: C  Source: ANNB

The epizootiology of Protostrongylus in a Poudre River bighorn sheep herd.
Feb. 10-12, 1976:89-94.

Documents (1) larval output of Protostrongylus spp. in fecal pellets of sheep
(2) identification of snail intermediate hosts, densities of snails, and extent of
infection in snails and (3) the lamb survival of the study herd.
Subject: DP2  Area: B  Source: AFWE

Emerson, K.C. 1962.
A new species of Mallophaga from the bighorn sheep.
J. Kansas Entomol. Soc. 35:369-370.

Bovicola jellisoni n. sp. was described with measurements and illustrations.
Subject: DP2  Area: B  Source: ANNB

Festa-Bianchet, M. 1983.
Report on a bighorn sheep - lungworm study at Sheep River, Alberta.

A detailed study of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep at Sheep River, Alberta.
Documents population dynamics, behavior and lungworm infection of this band.
Subject: PD2 DP2 RT6 BE2  Area: B  Source: CWSE

Treatment for lungworms (Protostrongylus spp.) in Rocky Mountain bighorn
sheep.
Proc. of the Biennial Symp. of the North. Wild Sheep and Goat Councl.,
Discusses the results of albendazole treatment of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep with lungworms (Protostrongylus spp.). Methods are discussed in detail. The sheep were taken from Wildhorse Island, Montana.
Subject: DP2 RT5
Area: B
Source: AFWE

Forrester, D.J. 1960.
A preliminary investigation of the protostrongylin lungworm-bighorn sheep relationships in Montana.
Studies the physiology of Protostrongylus through dessication, freezing, and phototropism experiments. Experimentally infected snails with lungworm larvae. Documents prenatal infection of lambs, and incidence of lungworms in hunter-killed bighorns. Found possible intermediate host snails on all ranges examined.
Subject: DP2
Area: B
Source: UABA

Forrester, D.J. 1971.
Iowa State Univ. Press. Ames, Iowa.
Subject: DP2
Area: B
Source: CWSE

Forrester, D.J. 1962.
Land mollusca as possible intermediate hosts of Protostrongylus stilesi, a lungworm of bighorn sheep.
Documents the capability of land mollusca to serve as intermediate hosts of Protostrongylus stilesi. The study was conducted in western Montana.
Subject: DP2 RT5
Area: B
Source: CWSE

Forrester, D.J.
The bighorn sheep lungworm - pneumonia complex.
Ms submitted to Wildlife Diseases book to be edited by John Davis.
Describes the involvement of nematodes (Protostrongylus stilesi, P. rushi, P. frosti), bacteria (Corynbacterium, Pasteurella), and viruses (PI-3) in the lungworm-pneumonia complex of bighorn sheep. Discusses conditions favorable for starting an outbreak of the disease.
Subject: DP2 RT9
Area: B
Source: ANNB

Forrester, D.J. and C.M. Senger. 1964.
Prenatal infection of bighorn sheep with protostrongylid lungworms.
Nature 201(4923):1051.
Determines whether prenatal infection of bighorn sheep (Ovis c. canadensis) with protostrongylid lungworms is a form of population control. The study was conducted in Montana.
Subject: DP2 PD2
Area: B
Source: CWSE
Effect of temperature and humidity on survival of first stage Protostrongylus stilesi larvae.

Investigates the effect of humidity and temperature in natural situations on the survival of first stage Protostrongylus stilesi larvae to determine the significance upon the infection of snails on a range used by infected bighorn sheep.
Subject: DP2  Area: B  Source: UABA

Forrester, D.J. and C.M. Senger. 1964.
A survey of lungworm infection in bighorn sheep of Montana.
J. Wildl. Manage. 28(3):481-491.

Study documents the investigation of lungworm as a cause of the declining numbers of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Montana. Methods of fecal and lung analysis are described.
Subject: DP2 RT5  Area: B  Source: CWSE

Bighorns and lungworm.

Examines the sheep population die-offs in the 1900's, and investigates the role of the lungworm in the declining numbers.
Subject: DP2 PD2  Area: B  Source: CWSE

Influence of rainfall on lungworm infections in bighorn sheep.

Discusses the correlation between rainfall and the level of infection with lungworm in bighorn sheep. Data was obtained from ten herds of sheep in western Montana.
Subject: DP2  Area: B  Source: CWSE

Aspects of the environment - lungworm (Nematode:metastrongyloidea) - bighorn sheep (Ovis c. canadensis) system.

Discusses the role of nutrition and other environmental factors (especially climate) in lungworm infections in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. The study area was the Red Deer River valley, Alberta.
Subject: DP2 RA6 RT5  Area: B  Source: UADZ

Documents infections of young bighorn sheep lambs with Protostrongylus spp. The sheep were taken from Jasper National Park, and the Sheep River area in southwestern Alberta.
Subject: DP2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Hall, M.C. 1931. Parasite control in wild animals. Outdoor America July:16-17, 46.

Covers various specific problems of parasites in wild animals, including the lungworms of bighorn sheep. Some reasons were outlined as contributing to the susceptibility of the sheep to this disease.
Subject: DP2 MA3 RT5 Area: B Source: ANNB


This investigation was designed to obtain additional information on the virus agent isolated from pneumatic domestic lambs. The virus was isolated and propagated in tissue cultures, then tested in various animals. A list of references was also given.
Subject: DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: ANNB


A necropsy report dealing with infection of bighorn sheep in Colorado with pneumonia.
Subject: DP2 Area: B Source: ANNB


Documents 6 cases of natural Protostrongylus sp. infection occurring in bighorn sheep by the transplacental route. The study area was Pike's Peak in Colorado.
Subject: DP2 Area: B Source: CWSE
*Treatment of bighorn sheep for lungworm.*  

Studies the treatment of lungworm in bighorn sheep with four drugs, Tramisol, Cambendazole, Thiabendazole and Dichlorvos. Methods and results are outlined. Study area is Colorado.
Subject: DP2  
Area: B  
Source: AFWE

*Surveillance study of the parasites of bighorn sheep in the mountain national parks.*  
Dept. of Zoology, The Univ. of Alberta. Edmonton, Alberta.

Studies the relation between infection of parasites in bighorn sheep and the history of population die-offs. Documents sampling and evaluation of health of individual herds from Jasper, Kootenay and Waterton National Parks. Some techniques are discussed.
Subject: DP2 RT5 PD2  
Area: A  
Source: KPWL KPNL

*Proposal for a surveillance study to monitor the lungworms and gastro-intestinal parasites of bighorn sheep in the mountain national parks, 1972 and 1973.*  
Dept. of Zoology, The Univ. of Alberta. Edmonton, Alberta.

Outlines techniques used to monitor the lungworms and parasite burdens of bighorn sheep in Jasper, Kootenay, Waterton and Banff National Parks. Includes a plan of sampling schedule and procedures, and describes laboratory analysis.
Subject: RT5 DP2  
Area: A  
Source: KPWL

Honess, R.F. 1942.  
*Lungworms of domestic sheep and bighorn sheep.*  

The description of Protostrongylus rushi was amended in this publication. *P. frosti* was described as a new species from bighorn sheep. *P. stilesi* was not known in Wyoming bighorn sheep at the time.
Subject: DP2  
Area: B

Honess, R.F. 1942.  
*Lungworms of domestic sheep and bighorn sheep in Wyoming.*  

Documents incidence of lungworm in bighorn sheep in Wyoming. Includes a discussion of the pathogenicity of the lungworms.
Subject: DP2  
Area: B  
Source: ANNB
Diseases of wildlife in Wyoming.
Wyo. Game and Fish Bull. #9.
This bulletin presented a review of infectious and contagious diseases, noninfectious disease, parasites and parasitic diseases found in wildlife in Wyoming.
Subject: DP1 DP2  Area: B  Source: ANNB

Honess, R.F. and N.M. Frost. 1942.
A Wyoming bighorn sheep study.
Wyoming Fish and Game Dept. Bulletin #1.
Studied population size and distributions of bighorn sheep in Wyoming. Decimation factors were considered. Some suggested factors were insufficient and deficient winter forage, and contagious ecthyma in lambs and adults. Recommendations for supplemental feeding were made.
Subject: BE2 DP2 MA3 RA2  Area: B  Source: ANNB

Hudson, R.J. 1970.
Immunology of lungworm (Protostrongylus) infections of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.
MSc. Thesis. The Univ. of B.C. Vancouver, British Columbia.
Discusses in detail the immunology of lungworm infections of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in British Columbia. Descriptions of each type of experiment (procedures and results) were outlined.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5  Area: A  Source: CWSE UBCL

Stress and in vitro lymphocyte stimulation by Phytohemagglutinin in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.
Can. J. Zool. 51(5) : 479-482.
Relates various types of stress to the pneumonic diseases of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. Tested changes in in vitro lymphocyte response as a measure of stress. The study area was Jasper National Park, Alberta.
Subject: DP2 PD3  Area: A  Source: UOAL

Hudson, R.J. 1975.
Lymphoid cell adherence in Protostrongylus (Nematoda : metastrongyloida) infections of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.
Discusses the mediation and blocking of lymphoid cell adherence in Protostrongylus infections of bighorn sheep from Canada's national parks.
Subject: DP2  Area: A  Source: CWSE
*Populations and diseases of bighorn sheep of the Canadian Rockies: a systems dynamics approach.*

Data was based on longterm studies of range ecology, parasitism and population dynamics. Areas of study included Jasper, Banff and Waterton National Parks. The paper analyzed a system dynamics approach to the problem of sheep die-offs in the Canadian Rockies.
Subject: PD1 PD2 DP2 RA1 Area: A Source: CWSE

*Monitoring parasite activity and disease in the Rocky Mountain bighorn by electrophoresis of seromucoids.*
J. Wildl. Diseases 6:104-106.

Documents the measurement of host-parasite interaction between Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep and the lungworm parasite Protostrongylus stilesi. The method used is electrophoresis of seromucoids.
Subject: DP2 RT5 RT9 Area: A Source: CWSE

Hudson, R.J., W.D. Kitts and P.J. Bandy 1971.
*Immunoglobulin response of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.*

Documents the effects of individual variation, season and parasite activity on the levels of the four major immunoglobulins in Rocky Mountain bighorn ewes taken from the East Kootenay region of British Columbia. The methods used are outlined as well.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RA6 RT5 Area: A Source: UOAL

*Hunting as a technique in studying lungworm infestations in bighorn sheep.*

Investigates the possibility of using hunting as a technique in studying lungworm in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. Documents a study done using this method.
Subject: DP2 RT5 MF4 Area: B Source: CWSE

*Detailed data on diseased bighorns immobilized, treated and necropsied from the Radium Hot Springs and Jasper herds, Sept. 25 - Nov. 15, 1966.*

Documents treatments of diseased bighorn sheep from the Radium Hot Springs and Jasper herds. Condition and health of the animals is described.
Subject: DP1 DP2 PD3 RT5 Area: A Source: CWSE

Study investigates die-offs in the Tucannon bighorn sheep through biological investigation. Gives details of biological examinations with respect to diseases and parasites.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 RT9 Area: B Source: CWSE


Documents the incidence of lungworm larvae in bighorn sheep herds in Waterton, Kootenay and Banff National Parks, as well as some herds outside the parks.
Subject: DP2 Area: A Source: KPWL


The objectives of the survey were : (1) to determine current location and extent of Rocky Mountain goat and bighorn sheep ranges, (2) to classify ranges according to primary seasonal use and to delineate key areas, and (3) to map seasonal ranges. The survey included mountainous regions within the boundaries of either the Crowsnest or Bow River Forest Reserves. Details of vegetation, utilization and animal inhabitants are outlined for each numbered grazing allotment.
Subject: RA5 DP2 BE2 BE3 Area: B Source: AFWE


Investigates the completion and epidemiology of the lungworm life cycle. Methodology is discussed quite extensively. Study was conducted on Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep near Meeker, Colorado.
Subject: DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: UADZ


Studies the distribution of snails suitable as intermediate hosts for Protostrongylus spp. lungworm of bighorn sheep, Ovis canadensis. The ecology
of the host snails and the life cycle of the parasite is also discussed. The study area is Pike's Peak, Colorado.
Subject: DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: UADZ

Lungworms in the bighorn sheep of Montana.
The incidence of lungworm infection in bighorn sheep in Montana was discussed. Both Protostrongylus rushi and P. stilesi were discovered when the animals were examined during the 1954 hunting season.
Subject: DP2 Area: B Source: UABA

Marsh, H. 1938.
Pneumonia in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.
Discusses the symptoms, pathology and parasitology of pneumonia in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Montana. Includes a section on Pasteurellosis in lambs. Investigates losses of bighorn sheep in Glacier and Yellowstone National Parks and the National Bison Range. Discusses lungworm as a primary etiological factor, with secondary bacterial invasion occurring during crowded winter grazing.
Subject: DP2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Newsom's sheep diseases, 3rd ed.
The Williams and Wilkins Company. Baltimore, Maryland.
Outlines many types of sheep diseases and their pathology. Mentions three types of pneumonia found in wild sheep. A good list of references is also included.
Subject: DP1 DP2 Area: C Source: ANNB

Marsh, H. 1953.
The role of Pasteurella in sheep diseases.
Describes in detail the role of Pasteurella in bighorn sheep diseases. A short literature review is given as well.
Subject: DP2 Area: B Source: ANNB

Parasites of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep (Ovis c. canadensis) from national parks in Alberta.
Various parasites of bighorn sheep in Waterton, Banff and Jasper National Parks are discussed.
Subject: DP1 DP2 Area: B Source: CWSE UOAL

Discusses bacterial pneumonia as the cause of a bighorn sheep die-off in Yellowstone National Park. Also looks into other adverse factors affecting the sheep populations in that area.
Subject: DP2 Area: B Source: ANNB UOAL


Investigates the life cycle of Protostrongylus stilesi by transmission of the infective larvae from the intermediate host to the definitive host. Definitive hosts were mouflon-bighorn sheep hybrids (Ovis musimon, Ovis c. canadensis). Techniques used are described in detail.
Subject: DP2 RT5 Area: C Source: UOAL

Neiland, K.A. and C. Dukuminier. 1972. A bibliography of the parasites, diseases and disorders of several important wild ruminants of the northern hemisphere. Game Technical Bull. #3, Alaska Dept. Fish and Game.

Lists various publications pertaining to disease and parasites of bighorn sheep and other ruminants.
Subject: BW DP1 DP2 Area: B Source: UADZ ADRI


Documents population changes and distributions over four years of study of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep on Wildhorse Island, Montana. The success and failure of various techniques of marking are discussed. Diseases and parasites affecting the animals are outlined as well, and related to mortality.
Subject: PD1 MF1 DP2 RT7 Area: B Source: ANNB


Documents isolation of a chlamydial agent from bighorn sheep in Colorado. Techniques used are discussed in some detail. Includes the possible relation of the isolate to the pneumonia complex in these animals.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: CWSE
Pillmore, R.E. 1957.

**Lungworm and its relationship to bighorn sheep management.**

Proc. Annual Conf. of Western Assoc. of State Game and Fish Comm. 37:198-205.

Discusses the lifecycle of the lungworm, and how factors such as population density of sheep and snails, livestock use, trapping and transplanting and feeding minerals have an effect on the transmission of lungworm.
Subject: DP2 MA1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Pillmore, R.E. 1958.

**Problems of lungworm infection in wild sheep.**


Discusses Protostrongylus stilesi as a cause of the disease-caused population declines of Colorado's bighorn sheep herds.
Subject: DP2 Area: B Source: ANNB UOAL

Pillmore, R.E. 1959.

**Lungworm and lambs.**

Outdoor Facts No. 13, Colorado Game, Fish and Parks Game Information Leaflet.

Investigates the causes of lamb mortality in the Sangre de Cristo Mountains, Colorado. Prenatal Protostrongylus infection was suspected to be the cause of the high mortality rate.
Subject: DP2 Area: B Source: ANNB

Pillmore, R.E. 1954.

**Report on the bighorn.**


Discusses the hunting season with respect to (1) relief of concentrations of bighorn sheep apparently responsible for a lungworm epidemic, and (2) removal of surplus rams for a more favorable sex ratio. Includes documented incidence of lungworm. The study area is Colorado.
Subject: DP2 MA3 MF4 Area: B Source: UABA


**Investigations of disease and parasites affecting game animals.**


Studies the lung nematodes of game animals in particular, and includes an investigation of general diseases and parasites affecting these animals. Some techniques were discussed. The study was conducted at the Denver Federal Center and Wildlife Research Laboratories in Colorado.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: CWSE

Study outlines two research techniques: fecal analysis and snail culture. Also discusses the role of climate in snail infections. Different game animal infections in animals found in Colorado are studied.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: CWSE

---


Gives evidence for prenatal infection of bighorn lambs in Colorado with lungworm.
Subject: DP2 Area: B Source: ANNB

---


Outlines the distribution of Protostrongylus infection in bighorn sheep in Colorado.
Subject: DP2 Area: B Source: ANNB

---


Outlines the theoretical lifecycle of Protostrongylus stilesi, and states that the sheep did not gain the infection from domestic sheep. Discusses research done on rabbits with regard to this disease.
Subject: DP2 Area: B Source: ANNB

---


Topics such as artificial salting, census and distribution studies, comparative range and stomach analysis, lambing study and predator loss of lambs, trapping and transplanting, mortality factors, management and improvement, and census techniques were covered.
Subject: BE2 RT7 DP2 Area: B Source: ANNB
Post, G. 1962.  
*Pasteurellosis of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis).*  
Wildl. Disease 62:63.  

Discusses the effectiveness of a multivalent vaccine produced from 7 Pasteurella spp. isolated from bighorn sheep. The study area was the Sybille Wildlife Experimental Unit in Wyoming.  
Subject: DP2  
Area: B  
Source: ANNB

---

Potts, M. 1936.  
*Sixth annual wildlife report, Rocky Mountain National Park.*  

Describes the incidence of pneumonia and other diseases of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Rocky Mountain National Park. Gives special reference to diseases infecting lambs.  
Subject: DP1 DP2 MF1  
Area: B  
Source: ANNB

---

Potts, M.K. 1941.  
*A second report upon the status of bighorn in Rocky Mountain Park.*  

This was a continued report of the status of bighorn sheep in Rocky Mountain National Park. A study was completed to determine the number, distribution, and ranges of the bighorn. Two pneumonia bacteria, Pasteurella ovisepica and Corynebacterium pyogenes, were mentioned....The paper also dealt with the habitat and ranges of the animals.  
Subject: DP2 BE3 NP2  
Area: B  
Source: ANNB

---

Potts, M.K. 1937.  
*Hemorrhagic Septicemia in the bighorn of Rocky Mountain National Park.*  
J. Mammal. 18(1):105-106.  

Documents the incidence of Hemorrhagic septicemia in bighorn sheep of Rocky Mountain National Park. Physical descriptions of the disease are given. Referred to lamb die-offs due to these organisms in Rocky Mountain National Park as well as in Yellowstone National Park.  
Subject: DP2 PD5  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE

---

Potts, M.K. 1938.  
*Observations on diseases of bighorn in Rocky Mountain National Park.*  

Describes the incidence of disease (especially lungworm) in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Colorado. Descriptions are more qualitative than quantitative.  
Subject: DP1 DP2  
Area: B  
Source: UOAL
Diseases caused by lungworms. 
A bibliography on lungworms. The pages given are those pertaining to Protostrongylus. 
Subject: DP2 BW 
Area: C Source: ANNB

Reid, K.W. 1969. 
The ecology of certain terrestrial snails and their relationship to the lungworm of bighorn sheep. 
Investigates the ecology of snails which are intermediate hosts of Protostrongylus stilesi, a parasite of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. Discusses the effects of climatic and edaphic factors on the snails. Their relationship to the lungworm of bighorn sheep is included. The study area is the East Kootenays of British Columbia. 
Subject: DP2 RT5 
Area: A Source: UADZ

Rosenbusch, C.T. and I. Merchant. 1939. 
A study of the Hemorrhagic Septicemia Pasteurella. 
J. Bact. 37:69. 
Correlates much of the available literature on Pasteurella and its classification. A brief history of the virus was given, and biochemical, cultural, biological and serological studies were outlined. 
Subject: DP2 
Area: B Source: ANNB

Rush, W.M. 1942. 
Wild animals of the Rockies. 
Gives a general description of bighorn sheep in the Rocky Mountains. Topics include disease, range condition as affecting the health of the animals, some behavior, and the activities of man affecting the herds. 
Subject: DP2 RA2 BE1 
Area: B Source: ANNB

Parasites of mountain goat, Oreamnos americanus (Blainville), of westcentral Alberta with a comparison of helmints of mountain goat and Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep, Ovis c. canadensis Shaw. 
Compares the prevalence and number of parasites in mountain goat to those in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. Sheep were taken from various locations throughout Alberta. 
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 
Area: B Source: UADZ
An evaluation of drug treatment for lungworm in bighorn.  
J. Wildl. Manage. 43(2):461-467.  
Studies treatment of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep infected with lungworm.  
The drugs used are Cambenazole and Fenbenzadole. The study area is Colorado.  
Subject: DP2  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE UOAL

A comparative study of physiologic and pathologic features of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep herds in the East Kootenays with differing histories of disease occurrence.  
The study outlines the health conditions, status, die-off and recovery of various herds, as well as the diseases and parasites affecting the sheep in the East Kootenays of British Columbia.  
Subject: PD2 PD3 DP2  
Area: A  
Source: CWSE

The pneumonia of the sheep with special reference to enzootic pneumonia and Jaagsiakte.  
A complete review of various pneumonic diseases in sheep, with a list of references for both bighorn and domestic sheep. The pathology of the diseases was outlined as well.  
Subject: DP2 RT5  
Area: B  
Source: ANNB

An overview of the clinical signs, gross and histological lesions of the pneumonia complex on bighorn sheep.  
Discusses the clinical features, gross and histological lesions in three types of bronchopneumonia in bighorn sheep. The three categories of mortality discussed are: all age die-offs, and two types of summer lamb mortality (verminous and stress-related).  
Subject: DP2 RT9  
Area: B  
Source: AFWE

Pasteurella Hemolytica Septicemia of lambs.  
J. Comp. Path. 65:183-196  
The authors gave a short review on pneumonia outbreaks in sheep. Complete post-mortem clinical signs and histological findings were given as well as bacteriological examinations....Pathogenicity tests were run using fresh cultures from lungs, plate cultures and serum broths....Photographs were given of
pathology and organisms in the lung and liver.

Subject: DP2 RT5 RT9  Area: B  Source: ANNB


Outlines the proceedings of the wild sheep conference. Topics discussed are population fluctuations, and techniques used in research. The study area is the Rocky Mountains of Alberta and British Columbia. Included are extensive literature reviews - on mountain sheep in general, as well as one on the techniques of field immobilization of animals.
Subject: BW PD2 DP2 RT5  Area: A  Source: CWSE

An investigation of the current status of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis) in the Radium Hot Springs Area, B.C.

This study documents the status of bighorn sheep in the Radium Hot Springs area, British Columbia. Includes range condition and trend, herd population and distributions as well as diseases and parasites affecting the sheep.
Subject: RA2 BE2 DP2  Area: A  Source: CWSE KPNL

Diseases and parasites of bighorn sheep in Canadian national parks, 1966 to 1972.

Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5  Area: A  Source: KPWL CWSE

Stevens, A. 1957.
Respiratory diseases of sheep.

Reviews the respiratory diseases of sheep. Compares Pasteurella multocida, P. hemolytica and P. septica, both biochemically and pathogenically. Discusses further research to be done on vaccines.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5  Area: C  Source: ANNB

Stevenson, R. 1969.
Respiratory diseases of sheep.
Covers literature on the etiological agents which are associated with sheep pneumonia. Both Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep and domestic sheep were included in the review.

Subject: DP1 DP2 BW Area: B Source: ANNB

Lungworm infection and mortality in bighorn sheep populations.

Examines population die-offs of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in two areas in the front range of the Colorado Rockies. Relates lungworm infection to the population declines.

Subject: DP2 PD2 Area: B Source: CWSE

An analysis of North American wild sheep populations.

Discusses factors influencing population increases and decreases, estimations of these population numbers, and various research management programs of wild sheep in North America.

Subject: RA4 RA6 DP2 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE

Todd, A.W. 1972.
Disease and parasitism in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep (Ovis c. canadensis) from national parks in Alberta.

Documents occurrence of various diseases and parasites found in the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Jasper, Banff, Kootenay and Waterton Lakes National Parks.

Subject: DP1 DP2 Area: A Source: CWSE

Uhazy, L.S. 1969.
Lungworms and other parasites of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.

A study which investigates the diseases and parasites of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in the East Kootenay region of British Columbia and southwestern Alberta.

Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 Area: A Source: CWSE KPNL UADZ

Helminths of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep of western Canada.

Documents species of helminths, prevalence and intensity, as well as geographical distribution of helminths in the bighorn sheep of Banff, Jasper and Kootenay National Parks.
Lungworms in the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep of western Canada. 
A detailed analysis of lungworm infection in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in 
western Canada.
Subject: DP2 RT5 
Area: A 
Source: CWSE KPNL KPWL 
UOAL

Somatic storage of Protostrongylus spp. third stage larvae in bighorn sheep. 
Wyoming Game and Fish Dept. Cheyenne, Wyoming.
Discusses the lung of bighorn sheep as being a site of somatic storage of 
Protostrongylus spp. third stage larvae. The study area is Colorado.
Subject: DP2 
Area: B 
Source: AFWE

A minor die-off of bighorns from pneumonia in southern Alberta (1978). 
Describes the events before and after a minor all age die-off of Rocky 
Mountain bighorn sheep at the Sheep River Sanctuary, Alberta. Pneumonia is 
discussed as the cause, and the case histories and results are included.
Subject: PD2 DP2 
Area: B 
Source: AFWE

Bighorn lamb mortality investigations in Colorado. 
Investigates bighorn sheep lamb mortality in Colorado. Causes are mostly 
related to disease, especially the pneumonia-lungworm complex.
Subject: MF1 DP1 DP2 
Area: B 
Source: AFWE

Mortality in captive bighorn sheep - clinical, hematological, and pathological 
Documents the clinical, hematological and pathological findings in captive bighorn 
sheep in Pennsylvania. Also discusses whether or not blood analysis had 
prognostic value and could be used to detect the presence of subclinical 
disease. In addition, possible etiologic agents involved in the lung disease 
complex were investigated.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 RT9 
Area: B 
Source: UOAL
*Serum protein electrophoresis in bighorn sheep with chronic pneumonia.*  
Study investigates the value of serum protein electrophoresis and analysis of the 5 major fractions for detecting and monitoring chronic disease in bighorn sheep. Centers predominantly on lungworm infections. The study area is Pennsylvania.  
Subject: DP2 RT8  
Area: B  
Source: UOAL

*Mycoplasma isolates from pneumonia in captive Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.*  
Documents bacterial isolates from bighorn sheep and discusses the results. No study area was stated.  
Subject: DP1 DP2  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE

*Lungworm infection in Montana bighorn sheep a re-examination.*  
Study updates earlier findings of lungworm infection in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Montana, and reassesses the prevalence of Protostrongylus spp. in many of the same herds examined previously. Also estimates effects of the herd reduction programs and the level of lungworm infection in both the parent herd and the transplanted animals.  
Subject: DP2  
Area: B  
Source: AFWE
MANAGEMENT - GENERAL (MA1)


Discusses the competition between mountain goats and bighorn sheep after mountain goats were introduced into Colorado. Their ecological relationships and adaptations are also discussed. Management considerations are included.
Subject: BE3 NP2 RA4 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE

Amundson, G.A. 1942. The bighorn sheep. Arizona Wildl. and Sportsman 1(9).

A resume of present status of mountain sheep (Ovis canadensis spp.) in the western U.S., and suggested management practices.
Subject: PD1 MA1 Area: B Source: UABA


Outlines a bighorn sheep management plan for the Kootenay Plains region which addresses the following issues: (1) indiscriminant recreational activity in and around this area, and (2) the unauthorized grazing of livestock (cattle and horses) on public land.
Subject: MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE


Article gives a general outline of the responsibilities and problems of management when dealing with bighorn sheep in Alberta.
Subject: MA1 Area: A Source: KPNL

Evaluates the short term responses of bighorn sheep following transplanting into suitable ranges adjacent to areas presently occupied by bighorn sheep. Also discusses the ecology of each study area and the methods used. The study areas are Cache la Poudre Canyon and Cebolla Creek Wildlife Area in Colorado.

Subject: MA1 RA1 RT6  Area: B  Source: AFWE

The principles of predator control.  
J. Wildl. Manage. 36(2):395-400.

Deals with the problems, solutions and methods of predator control, from a management viewpoint. Discusses where, when and how control should be employed, as well as the extent of practise, and the cost in implementing these controls.

Subject: MF3 MA1  Area: C  Source: CWSE

Response of wintering bighorn sheep to a rest-rotation grazing system in central Idaho.  

Documents changes in the sex and age structure of bighorn sheep populations, using winter ranges grazed season-long by domestic livestock and ranges with a rest-rotation grazing system in the Morgan Creek area of central Idaho.

Subject: RA4 NP2 MA1  Area: B  Source: AFWE

Branch., B.C. Fish and Wildl. 1979.  
Proposed wildlife management plan for British Columbia.  
Dept. Conservation, Ministry of Environment. Victoria, B.C.

Outlines a wildlife management plan in British Columbia. Discusses management philosophy, problems and policy, and implementation of the plan. Included is a short report on various species which outlines the specific problems with respect to management.

Subject: MA1 MA2 MA3 MA4  Area: A  Source: WNPL

Precipitin test - a useful tool in game-law enforcement.  

Discusses the precipitin test as a means of identifying the flesh of game animals in relation to prosecution of game-law violators. Tested mainly on deer and livestock, but can be applied to other big game animals.

Subject: MA1  Area: C  Source: UOAL
Cooperrider, A.Y. 1969.  
*Competition for food between mule deer and bighorn sheep on Rock Creek winter range, Montana.*  
A detailed analysis of competition for food between mule deer and bighorn sheep (*Ovis canadensis*) in western Montana. Some information on management is included in light of the problem of the declining numbers of sheep.  
Subject: RA4 MA1  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE

*Evolution of mountain sheep horn curl regulations in British Columbia.*  
Discusses the history of B.C.'s horn curl regulations for bighorn and other mountain sheep. Some management implications are considered in light of the existing regulations.  
Subject: MA1 MF4  
Area: A  
Source: AFWE

*Mountain sheep management for British Columbia.*  
Prepared by the Bovid Management Committee. Victoria, British Columbia.  
Lists distributions of four races of mountain sheep in British Columbia, their historical and present use, and population problems. In light of this, a management policy is established which protects the sheep and their habitat, educates the public, and determines public need and user demand.  
Subject: MA1 PD1 PD5  
Area: A  
Source: AFWE

*An ecological study of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep winter ranges on the East Kootenay region of British Columbia.*  
A detailed study into the ecology of the East Kootenay region, using methods such as range composition, enclosures, productivity rating, animal distribution, soil and climatological stations. Documents various ecological factors of the following ranges: Bull River, Wigwam Flats, Premier Ridge, Columbia Lake and Stoddart Creek bighorn winter ranges. Management proposals for each region are included.  
Subject: RA3 RA6 MA1 RT4  
Area: A  
Source: BFWV CWSE

*Preliminary mountain sheep plan for British Columbia.*  
Outlines a management plan for all mountain sheep in British Columbia. Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Kootenay National Park are included.
The Sun River bighorn sheep management plan.
Discusses management directions to be initiated to reduce the size of a sheep
herd. Techniques mainly involved increased hunting according to the
distributions of the sheep.
Subject: MA1 MF4  Area: A  Source: KPNL

Froggatt, K. 1980.
Aerial bighorn sheep survey of known winter ranges in Region 3 (Dec. to
Jan., 1979-80).
Alta. Energy and Natural Resources, Fish and Wildl. Div. Edmonton,
Alberta.
Documents results of an aerial sheep survey of fourteen known wintering areas
of bighorn sheep in the Red Deer region, Alberta. Survey counts and
classifies all observed sheep and then estimates population and harvestable rams
based on herd size, composition and distribution of the classified sheep. This
information can be used to develop management techniques in the area.
Subject: BE1 BE2 PD1 MA1  Area: B  Source: AFWE

Froggatt, K. 1980.
Aerial bighorn sheep survey of known winter ranges in the Rocky Mountain
House area of the Eastern Slopes region.
Alta. Energy and Natural Resources, Fish and Wildl. Div. Edmonton,
Alberta.
The main objectives of this survey were to obtain a count and classification
of all observable sheep within each delineated winter range complex. This
data was then used to: (1) supplement trend data (density, distribution and
composition), (2) predict harvestable rams, (3) allot non-trophy sheep permi's,
and (4) manage the species.
Subject: PD1 BE1 BE2 MA1  Area: B  Source: AFWE

Geist, V. 1970.
Sheep management dilemmas.
46-49.
A study of various problems of bighorn sheep management. Hunting is given
special consideration.
Subject: MA1 MF4  Area: B  Source: CWSE
Geist, V. 1972.  
*On the management of large mammals in national parks - part I.*  
National and Provincial Parks Assoc. of Can., Toronto, Ontario.  
Discusses planning for, and management of large mammals in National parks. Various research methods are studied as well.  
Subject: MA1 RT4 RT6 Area: C Source: CWSE

Geist, V. 1967.  
*A consequence of togetherness.*  
Discusses the inability of the North American mountain sheep to disperse into new habitat. Suggests that this problem of reintroduction stems from the inheritance of social traditions of the sheep.  
Subject: BE1 MA1 Area: A Source: KPWL

Geist, V. 1974.  
*On the management of mountain sheep: theoretical considerations.*  
Discusses the management of mountain sheep (Ovis canadensis and Ovis dalli) in relation to their biology.  
Subject: MA1 MA2 RA4 BE3 Area: B Source: CWSE

*A system for evaluating potential bighorn sheep transplant sites in northern New Mexico.*  
Evaluates six ranges in New Mexico by assessing important habitat parameters, to determine suitability for bighorn sheep transplants. Discusses applications and limitations of this habitat evaluation system in range suitability, and in developing management strategies for the sheep.  
Subject: RT4 MA1 BE3 Area: C Source: AFWE

*Bighorn sheep management on the national forests.*  
Gives historical records of bighorn sheep population estimates in the national forests. Discusses reasons for the declining populations.  
Subject: PDS MA1 Area: B Source: UOAL ANNB

Contains various papers dealing with bighorn sheep production on the Okanagan Game Farm, British Columbia. Outlines the research program to be conducted on the farm, and includes various techniques and theoretical considerations.
Subject: PD3 MA1 BE1 RT4 Area: B Source: CWSE


Discusses how to go about a successful program of predator control. Topics include public education, alternatives to reduction control, and research. Subject: MF3 MA1 Area: C Source: CWSE


Determines limiting factors tending to stabilize the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep population at Ram Mountain, Alberta. Discusses population size, sex ratios, overwinter and lamb survival, productivity, and the effects of non-trophy hunting practices, in terms of possible management procedures. Subject: PD1 PD3 PD4 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE


The controlled management, nutrition, capture and transport of Dall, Stone, Rocky Mountain bighorn and California bighorn sheep are discussed. Observations on breeding, disease and behavior of the mountain sheep in captivity are cited. Studies were conducted at the Okanagan Game Farm, British Columbia. Subject: RT7 MA1 NP1 Area: C Source: AFWE


Discusses general distribution, physical description, physiology, reproduction, ecology of range, food habits, behavior, mortality factors (including diseases and parasites), a list of gastrointestinal nematodes of wild sheep, age determination, population dynamics and management considerations for thinhorn and bighorn sheep in North America.
Subject: DP1 MA1 NP2 RA1 Area: B Source: AFWE


This plan describes a herd of 75 bighorn in the San Gorgonio Mountain area, and their habitat. It outlines problems occurring in this area, and sets up a management plan to deal with these problems.

Subject: MA1 MA2 MA3 BE3 Area: C Source: CWSE


Discusses the different considerations taken into account when determining management objectives with respect to predation. Includes recommendations for management. It also looks at the Leopold Report (Leopold, 1964).

Subject: MF3 MA1 Area: C Source: CWSE


The paper is a good overview of the life of Colorado mountain sheep. Three main groups are studied: Dall, Stone and Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. It gives clinical diagnoses for sheep which were found dead, and studies causes of die-offs in 1885, 1900 and 1923-24. Some methods of research are described.

Subject: DP1 MF1 MA1 PD2 Area: B Source: CWSE


Describes ungulate use of the Kootenay Plains of western Alberta. Methods are first described in detail, and then present and past habitat use is stated. Included is the ecology of the study area. In light of the discussion, some proposed regional developments are given.

Subject: RA1 BE2 BE3 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE


Outlines management considerations in light of diseases, mortality factors, population dynamics and behavior, and range quality of six types of wild sheep in North America. The main study area is the United States.

Subject: MA1 DP1 MF1 PD1 Area: B Source: CWSE

Potential genetic effects of small population size in wildlife.

Discusses the importance of the genetic quality of a wildlife population when considering management techniques. Genetic diversity, population size and inbreeding are discussed in detail. The concluding section analyzes effects of inbreeding and the number of individuals which must be moved to establish a new population.
Subject: MA1 MA3 Area: B Source: AFWE

Pillmore, R.E. 1957.

Lungworm and its relationship to bighorn sheep management.
Proc. Annual Conf. of Western Assoc. of State Game and Fish Comm. 37:198-205.

Discusses the lifecycle of the lungworm, and how factors such as population density of sheep and snails, livestock use, trapping and transplanting and feeding minerals have an effect on the transmission of lungworm.
Subject: DP2 MA1 Area: B Source: ANNB


Bighorn sheep - what is optimum harvest?

An essay covering the problems of management and hunting for general bighorn sheep populations.
Subject: MA1 MF4 Area: A Source: CWSE


Big game of North America, ecology and management.

A good reference on the ecology and management of the big game of North America. Includes short articles on various animals, and concludes with a series of reports dealing specifically with habitat, and management problems.
Subject: BE1 PD1 RA1 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWL


Experimental infestation of a Rocky Mountain bighorn lamb with Melophagus ovinus (Diptera:Hippoboscidae).
J. Parasit. 46(3):598.

The essay outlines the infection of a bighorn lamb with Melophagus ovinus a parasite of domestic sheep. Because the experiment was successful, management considerations suggested limited contact with domestic sheep.
Subject: DP1 MA1 RT5 Area: C Source: CWSE
Further observations of bighorn sheep non-trophy seasons in Alberta and their management implications.  
B.C. Fish and Wildl. Branch. Okanagan Game Farm, British Columbia.  
Examines the questions: (1) What effect does orphaning have on the survival and growth of the lambs, and (2) how does this influence the population dynamics of a bighorn herd. The specific herd studied is from Ram Mountain, Alberta.  
Subject: MA1 MF4 Area: B Source: AFWE

Self regulation in large mammal populations: it's effectiveness in limiting numbers before the food supply is destroyed or damaged.  
Investigates the possibility of self regulation being effective on large mammal populations. The paper relates self regulation to the effects of man's activities with respect to management plans.  
Subject: MA1 MA2 MA4 Area: C Source: CWSE

Bighorn and Rocky Mountain goat populations, reproductions, harvests and proposed 1966 seasons.  
Documents population, reproduction and harvests of bighorn sheep and Rocky Mountain goats in the Coalbranch region, Alberta. Range condition, trend, and climates are discussed for this area. Some management considerations with respect to harvesting are also outlined.  
Subject: PD4 RA2 MA1 MF4 Area: B Source: CWSE

Bighorn ecological study in the Coalbranch Region (Drummond Creek south to Ruby Creek).  
Documents range conditions, distribution and population of bighorn sheep and elk herds in the Drummond-Ruby Creek region of the Coalbranch, in order that some effective management proposals could be outlined.  
Subject: PD1 BE1 BE2 MA1 Area: B Source: CWSE

Wildlife management concepts in Canadian national parks.  
Discusses the negative and positive points of the Zootic Disclimax (stabilized biotic disclimax) theory. Includes an analysis of the effects of man's activities on the wildlife ranges.
This paper outlines the range conditions and general population status of the Vermilion Lakes herd of bighorn sheep. Some management suggestions for this particular herd are included.

Subject: MA1 MA2 MA4 Area: C Source: CWSE

Outlines objectives and methods of surveying wildlife in North America. Discusses types of ground and aerial census techniques. Some management suggestions with respect to conservation and preservation are given.

Subject: RA1 MA1 BE2 Area: B Source: CWSE KPWL

Report outlined and documented the use of Anectine and Sernylan to capture free-ranging bighorn sheep for weighing, tagging and transplanting purposes. The two drugs were compared as to adverse effects on the animals. The study was conducted in various national parks of the Canadian Rocky Mountains.

Subject: RT7 MA1 Area: A Source: CWSE KPNL

Discusses management objectives which would reduce stress on bighorn sheep in Rocky Mountain National Park. The methods described are: control of range use by visitors to the park and transplanting the animals. Some range ecology for the area, as well as the history of the herds is included.

Subject: MA1 MA3 MA4 Area: B Source: AFWE

Discusses factors influencing population increases and decreases, estimations of these population numbers, and various research management programs of wild sheep in North America.

Subject: RA4 RA6 DP2 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE
Some new techniques - hoofed mammals.

Briefly discusses various methods of management of hoofed mammals. Three pertain to bighorn sheep specifically: trapping and transplanting sheep in Colorado, dropping analysis for lungworm in bighorns and mineralized salt blocks for the sheep.
Subject: MA1 MA3 RT5 RT7 Area: C Source: UOAL

Some thoughts on the consequences of non-trophy sheep hunting in the Wind River Mountains of Wyoming.

Discusses various consequences, advantages and disadvantages of non-trophy sheep hunting in the Wind River Mountains of Wyoming. Sheep considered are Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.
Subject: MA1 MF4 Area: B Source: AFWE

Tighem, K. Van 1981.
Mortality of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis) on a railroad and highway in Jasper National Park, Canada.

Documents sheep mortality primarily on the C.N.R. and Yellowhead Highway in Jasper National Park. Some solutions in the way of management are given.
Subject: MF2 PD2 MA1 Area: B Source: CWSE

The wild sheep in modern North America.

Purpose was to compile information on the status, distribution and trends of North American wild sheep populations, assess the impact of past and current management programs, determine the state of knowledge of the management biology of these populations and to develop management guidelines to assure the future well-being of wild sheep.
Subject: MA1 MA3 BW Area: B Source: CWSE

Species management plan for the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Alberta.
Alta. Fish and Wildl. Edmonton, Alberta.

Paper is in four sections as follows: (1) perspective of the North American status and management of bighorns, (2) history of bighorn sheep management in Alberta, (3) distribution and status of bighorn sheep, and (4) recommendations for future management.
Non-trophy sheep harvest summary 1966-74.
Alta. Fish and Wildl. Edmonton, Alberta.

For each region, the hunting success, based on the annual kill and total number of permits given, is outlined. The ages of the non-trophy sheep as outlined by the hunters on questionnaires are given as well. The study area is various locations in Alberta.

Subject: MA1 MA2 MA3 PDS Area: B Source: AFWE

The bighorn sheep of the Sheep River Valley.

A study conducted in the Sheep River Valley, Alberta. Topics included are food habits, various mortality factors, some seasonal movements, and management techniques.

Subject: MF1 BE2 NP2 MA1 Area: B Source: CWSE UOAL

When and why it is good management to shoot bighorn ewes and lambs.

A paper covering general management of bighorn sheep in various areas. Deals specifically with man's harvesting of ewes and lambs.

Subject: MA1 MF4 Area: A Source: CWSE

Report and recommendations of the Rocky Mountain bighorn workshop group.
In The wild sheep in modern North America. J.B. Trefethen, ed.
Editorial Committee of the Boone and Crockett Club. New York, U.S.A.

Outlines suggestions for various management techniques, especially habitat improvement and manipulation. Different areas and states inhabited by these animals are discussed separately. Focuses particularly on the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.

Subject: MA1 MA2 Area: A Source: CWSE

The Ram Mountain orphan lamb experiment.

Preliminary report of the orphan lamb experiment on Ram Mountain in Alberta. Studies the survival of selectively orphaned lambs as compared to non-orphans. The growth patterns are documented, and implications of orphaning with respect to hunting regulations and management considerations is
A bibliography of bighorn sheep.
Trans. Desert Bighorn Counc. 4:101-111.
The 180 references were divided into ecology and management, inventories and hunting records, general references to taxonomy, geographic areas, distribution, predation, parasites and diseases, reproduction and miscellaneous notes, techniques and popular articles of a general nature.
Subject: BW MA1 BE2 DP1 Area: C Source: ANNB

RANGE MANAGEMENT (MA2)

Prescribed burning as an important tool for Canadian rangelands. In range improvement in Alberta: a literature review.
Univ. of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta.
Subject: BW MA2 Area: A Source: CWSE

Bandy, P.J. 1970.
The paradox of the bighorn sheep.
Discusses the deteriorating range conditions of bighorn sheep as being responsible for outbreaks of disease, and various other types of stress. Outlines management objectives to deal with this problem.
Subject: RA2 MA2 Area: B Source: ANNB AFWE

Bentz, J.A. 1981.
Effects of fire on the subalpine range of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Alberta.
Study objectives were: (1) to determine differences in the quantity and quality of available forage between burned and adjacent unburned forest sites, (2) to assess the factors which may limit or contribute to the use of fire-disturbed sites by bighorn sheep, and (3) to assess the effects of burning on the establishment and growth of important range plants commonly used by bighorn sheep. The study areas were: Ghost River, Rock Creek, Ram Mountain and Cadomin Mountain, Alberta.
Subject: RA3 MA2 Area: B Source: AFWE
Branch, B.C. Fish and Wildl. 1979.

Proposed wildlife management plan for British Columbia.
Dept. Conservation, Ministry of Environment. Victoria, B.C.

Outlines a wildlife management plan in British Columbia. Discusses management philosophy, problems and policy, and implementation of the plan. Included is a short report on various species which outlines the specific problems with respect to management.
Subject: MA1 MA2 MA3 MA4 Area: A Source: WNPL

East Kootenay bighorn sheep habitat enhancement.
B.C. Fish and Wildlife Branch. Cranbrook, British Columbia.

A report dealing with management techniques designed to preserve and increase the population of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. Included is specific data on range conditions, the pneumonia-lungworm disease and various research techniques.
Subject: MA2 RA2 RA3 DP2 Area: A Source: CWSE

Preliminary mountain sheep plan for British Columbia.

Outlines a management plan for all mountain sheep in British Columbia. Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Kootenay National Park are included.
Subject: MA1 MA2 Area: A Source: KPNL

Eastman, D.S. 1972.

Discusses wild-domestic ungulate competition in various regions of southern B.C. Gives a list of measurements which must be obtained in order to determine the level of competition. Management suggestions are made for decreasing the level of competition.
Subject: RA4 NP2 MA2 Area: B Source: LARS

Geist, V. 1974.
On the management of mountain sheep: theoretical considerations.

Discusses the management of mountain sheep (Ovis canadensis and Ovis dalli) in relation to their biology.
Subject: MA1 MA2 RA4 BE3 Area: B Source: CWSE
Water development for bighorn sheep.

Describes the devices used and results obtained when experimenting with various
means of development of water on sheep range. Some management
considerations are given for improving sheep range.
Subject: MA2  Area: B  Source: ANNB UOAL

Guidelines for grazing sheep on rangelands used by big game in winter.

Discusses forage competition between big game and domestic sheep in northern
Utah on a big game winter range. Outlines possible management techniques
to minimize this competition.
Subject: RA3 RA4 RA6 MA2  Area: B  Source: CWSE

San Gorgonio bighorn management plan.
U.S. Forest Service.

This plan describes a herd of 75 bighorn in the San Gorgonio Mountain area,
and their habitat. It outlines problems occurring in this area, and sets up a
management plan to deal with these problems.
Subject: MA1 MA2 MA3 BE3  Area: C  Source: CWSE

Lyon, J.L., H.S. Crawford, E. Czuhai, R.L. Fredriksen, R.F. Harlow, L.J.
Effects of fire on fauna, a state-of-knowledge review.
Subject: MA2  Area: C  Source: CWSE

Fire and nutrient cycling.
Presented at Symp. on Fire in Northern Circumpolar Ecosystems, Fredericton,
Subject: MA2  Area: C  Source: CWSE

Bighorn sheep and fire: seven case histories.
Paper presented at Symposium on Fire Effects on Wildlife Habitat, Missoula,

Responses of seven bighorn sheep populations and habitats to prescribed fire
and wildlife in southern B.C., Idaho and Glacier National Park, Montana are
reported. Lists factors to be considered before prescribed fire is used in
bighorn habitats.
Evaluation of fall burning on bighorn sheep winter range.
J. Range Manage. 32(3):430-432.
Subject: MA2  Area: B  Source: UOAL

Smith, D.R. 1954.
The bighorn sheep in Idaho, its status, life history and management.
A general study on bighorn sheep in Idaho with an analysis of why the population numbers are declining, and what can be done to alter the situation. Habitat, behavior diseases and management are discussed.
Subject: PD1 MA2 MA3  Area: B  Source: CWSE

Wildlife management concepts in Canadian national parks.
Discusses the negative and positive points of the Zootic Disclimax (stabilized biotic disclimax) theory. Includes an analysis of the effects of man's activities on the wildlife ranges.
Subject: MA1 MA2 MA4  Area: C  Source: CWSE

Self regulation in large mammal populations: its effectiveness in limiting numbers before the food supply is destroyed or damaged.
Investigates the possibility of self regulation being effective on large mammal populations. The paper relates self regulation to the effects of man's activities with respect to management plans.
Subject: MA1 MA2 MA4  Area: C  Source: CWSE

Bighorn management problems in the Coalbranch Region.
Summarizes range conditions, trend, utilization, and vegetation of bighorn sheep in the Coalbranch region, Alberta. In light of population dynamics and behavior, some management techniques are discussed for these herds.
Subject: RA2 RA3 MA2 MA3  Area: B  Source: CWSE
**Determination of ungulate carrying capacities in national parks.**

Discusses the methods by which one can determine the range carrying capacity of ungulates in national parks. The carrying capacity is considered from a grazing capacity standpoint with respect to possible management objectives. Subject: RA3 RT4 MA2 Area: C Source: CWSE

---

**Bighorn sheep ecology study, Vaseux - Bighorn Wildlife Area.**

Documented population dynamics and range conditions in order to recommend range rejuvenation. The herds were made up of California bighorn sheep in the south Okanagan Valley. Subject: RA2 RA4 RA6 MA2 Area: B Source: CWSE

---

**Big game in the northern Rocky Mountain coniferous forest.**

Discusses range vegetation, seasonal distributions and management techniques for big game (wapiti, deer, moose, caribou, bison, mountain goats and bighorn sheep) in the coniferous forest of the northern Rocky Mountains. Subject: RA1 BE2 MA2 Area: B Source: CWSE

---

**Vegetation responses to grazing management on a foothill sheep range.**

Report outlines how a central Montana foothill range was subject to grazing management, and the vegetation's response to the treatment. Subject: MA2 RA2 Area: B Source: CWSE

---

**Report and recommendations of the Rocky Mountain bighorn workshop group.**

Outlines suggestions for various management techniques, especially habitat improvement and manipulation. Different areas and states inhabited by these animals are discussed separately. Focuses particularly on the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. Subject: MA1 MA2 Area: A Source: CWSE
Species management plan for the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Alberta.  
Alta. Fish and Wildl. Edmonton, Alberta.

Paper is in four sections as follows: (1) perspective of the North American status and management of bighorns, (2) history of bighorn sheep management in Alberta, (3) distribution and status of bighorn sheep, and (4) recommendations for future management.

Subject: MA1 MA2 MA3 PD5 Area: B Source: AFWE

POPULATION MANAGEMENT (MA3)

Branch., B.C. Fish and Wildl. 1979.  
Proposed wildlife management plan for British Columbia.  
Dept. Conservation, Ministry of Environment. Victoria, B.C.

Outlines a wildlife management plan in British Columbia. Discusses management philosophy, problems and policy, and implementation of the plan. Included is a short report on various species which outlines the specific problems with respect to management.

Subject: MA1 MA2 MA3 MA4 Area: A Source: WNPL

Aerial sheep survey of the Edson, Red Deer and Calgary regions using the revised winter range technique.  

Outlines the results obtained using a revised winter range technique for an aerial bighorn sheep survey of the Edson, Red Deer and Calgary regions. The method was designed to reduce survey hours while maintaining an adequate information level for management. Survey objective was to obtain an accurate count and classification of observable sheep within each delineated winter complex. Collected information on herd size, composition, and distribution which provided a basis for population estimates, prediction of harvestable rams, trends, and species management.

Subject: MA3 RT6 Area: B Source: AFWE

Couey, F.M. 1955.  
Montana bighorn sheep.  
Proc. 35th Annual Conf. of Western Assoc. of State Game and Fish Comm. 35:162-166.

Gave the present status, trapping and transplanting operations, mortality factors, and range conditions of bighorn sheep in Montana.

Subject: PD1 MA3 MF1 RA1 Area: B Source: ANNB
Wildlife surveys and management.

Discusses the history, present distribution, populations, range use, mortality factors and management of the Sun River bighorn sheep herd in Montana.
Subject: PD1 BE2 MA3 MF1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Artificiality in mountain sheep management.

Discusses whether or not a mountain sheep population would disappear in the absence of man. The three attitudes of artificialities looked into are the veterinary and agricultural approaches and trapping by biologists.
Subject: MA3 Area: B Source: AFWE ANNB

Deming, O.V. 1955.
Rearing bighorn lambs in captivity.
California Fish and Game 41(2):131-143.

Looks at the care of bighorn lambs being reared in captivity, as well as pregnant ewes. Possible diseases and remedies were also discussed.
Subject: MA3 RT7 Area: B Source: ANNB

Durbin, C.G. 1951.
Lungworm infection in sheep.

Larvae and adults of three genera of lungworms were differentially described (Dictyocaulus, Muellerius and Protostrongylus). Control measures were discussed.
Subject: DP2 MA3 Area: C Source: ANNB

Hall, M.C. 1931.
Parasite control in wild animals.
Outdoor America July:16-17, 48.

Covers various specific problems of parasites in wild animals, including the lungworms of bighorn sheep. Some reasons were outlined as contributing to the susceptibility of the sheep to this disease.
Subject: DP2 MA3 RT5 Area: B Source: ANNB

Bighorn sheep ecology.

The report is broken down into four main areas of study: (1) classification of ranges by vegetation habitat type, and definition of food habits, (2) movements, migrations, population dynamics of selected bighorn populations, (3)
re-introduction as a management technique, and (4) evaluation of bighorn sheep hunting. The studies were conducted at various locations throughout Idaho.

Subject: BE2 NP2 MA3 MF4 Area: B Source: CWSE

Honess, R.F. and N.M. Frost. 1942.
A Wyoming bighorn sheep study.
Wyoming Fish and Game Dept. Bulletin #1.

Studied population size and distributions of bighorn sheep in Wyoming. Decimation factors were considered. Some suggested factors were insufficient and deficient winter forage, and contagious ecthyma in lambs and adults. Recommendations for supplemental feeding were made.

Subject: BE2 DP2 MA3 RA2 Area: B Source: ANNB

San Gorgonio bighorn management plan.
U.S. Forest Service.

This plan describes a herd of 75 bighorn in the San Gorgonio Mountain area, and their habitat. It outlines problems occurring in this area, and sets up a management plan to deal with these problems.

Subject: MA1 MA2 MA3 BE3 Area: C Source: CWSE

The importance of population data.

Discusses why population data is so important when studying sheep. Some topics discussed are movements, declines in numbers and population fluctuations with climate.

Subject: PD1 MA3 Area: B Source: ANNB UOAL

Potential genetic effects of small population size in wildlife.

Discusses the importance of the genetic quality of a wildlife population when considering management techniques. Genetic diversity, population size and inbreeding are discussed in detail. The concluding section analyzes effects of inbreeding and the number of individuals which must be moved to establish a new population.

Subject: MA1 MA3 Area: B Source: AFWE

Pillmore, R.E. 1954.
Report on the bighorn.

Discusses the hunting season with respect to (1) relief of concentrations of bighorn sheep apparently responsible for a lungworm epidemic, and (2) removal
of surplus rams for a more favorable sex ratio. Includes documented incidence of lungworm. The study area is Colorado.
Subject: DP2 MA3 MF4 Area: B Source: UABA

Investigates the low numbers and declining populations of bighorn sheep in Colorado. Management suggestions were made to stop the declination.
Subject: PD2 MA3 MA4 Area: B Source: ANNB

Documents and discusses harvest by hunters and transplanting of bighorn sheep in the Sun River Area, Montana. The success of transplanting as a management technique is also discussed.
Subject: MA3 MF4 Area: B Source: CWSE

Examines potential implications of observed variability in physical and social maturation between bighorn sheep populations in Banff and Kootenay National Parks. Relates this difference to some of the problems which may be faced in the management of mountain sheep.
Subject: MA3 PD4 Area: A Source: AFWF

Gives physical attributes, location, early history, losses, herd productivity, and management considerations of bighorn sheep in Idaho.
Subject: PD1 PD5 MA3 Area: B Source: ANNB

Investigates the population declines of bighorn sheep in Idaho. Looks at the causes, techniques used for population dynamics, and gives management suggestions for halting the declines.
Subject: MA3 MF3 RT6 Area: B Source: ANNB
Smith, D.R. 1954.  
The bighorn sheep in Idaho, its status, life history and management.  
A general study on bighorn sheep in Idaho with an analysis of why the  
population numbers are declining, and what can be done to alter the situation.  
Habitat, behavior, diseases and management are discussed.  
Subject: PD1 MA2 MA3 Area: B Source: CWSE

Bighorn management problems in the Coalbranch Region.  
Div. Edmonton, Alberta.  
Summarizes range conditions, trend, utilization, and vegetation of bighorn sheep  
in the Coalbranch region, Alberta. In light of population dynamics and  
behavior, some management techniques are discussed for these herds.  
Subject: RA2 RA3 MA2 MA3 Area: B Source: CWSE

Bighorn sheep management in Rocky Mountain National Park.  
Third Biennial Symp. North. Wild Sheep and Goat Counc., Fort Collins,  
Discusses management objectives which would reduce stress on bighorn sheep in  
Rocky Mountain National Park. The methods described are: control of  
range use by visitors to the park and transplanting the animals. Some range  
ecology for the area, as well as the history of the herds is included.  
Subject: MA1 MA3 MA4 Area: B Source: AFWE

Some new techniques · hoofed mammals.  
Trans. 12th North Amer. Wildl. Conf., San Antonio, Texas. Feb. 3-5,  
1947:293-322.  
Briefly discusses various methods of management of hoofed mammals. Three  
pertain to bighorn sheep specifically: trapping and transplanting sheep in  
Colorado, dropping analysis for lungworm in bighorns and mineralized salt  
blocks for the sheep.  
Subject: MA1 MA3 RT5 RT7 Area: C Source: UOAL

The wild sheep in modern North America.  
Winchester Press, N.Y.  
Purpose was to compile information on the status, distribution and trends of  
North American wild sheep populations, assess the impact of past and current  
management programs, determine the state of knowledge of the management  
biology of these populations and to develop management guidelines to assure
the future well-being of wild sheep.
Subject: MA1 MA3 BW Area: B Source: CWSE

Species management plan for the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Alberta.
Alta. Fish and Wildl. Edmonton, Alberta.

Paper is in four sections as follows: (1) perspective of the North American status and management of bighorns, (2) history of bighorn sheep management in Alberta, (3) distribution and status of bighorn sheep, and (4) recommendations for future management.
Subject: MA1 MA2 MA3 PD5 Area: B Source: AFWE

RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT CONFLICTS (MA4)

Human encroachment on bighorn habitat.
Fourth Annual Meet. Desert Bighorn Counc., Las Cruces, New Mexico.
April 5-8, 1960:38-40.

General discussion of human encroachment on bighorn sheep habitat. Covers various types of human activity which adversely affect sheep.
Subject: MA4 Area: C Source: UOAL

Branch., B.C. Fish and Wildl. 1979.
Proposed wildlife management plan for British Columbia.
Dept. Conservation, Ministry of Environment. Victoria, B.C.

Outlines a wildlife management plan in British Columbia. Discusses management philosophy, problems and policy, and implementation of the plan. Included is a short report on various species which outlines the specific problems with respect to management.
Subject: MA1 MA2 MA3 MA4 Area: A Source: WNPL

Mineral reclamation studies on bighorn sheep range in Alberta, Canada.

Discusses the impact of man's resource development activities (particularly surface mining) on the winter ranges of bighorn sheep in Alberta.
Subject: MA4 Area: B Source: CWSE
Geist, V. 1971.
A behavioral approach to the management of wild ungulates.

Describes how wild ungulates (including bighorn sheep in Alberta and B.C.) cope with man's activities and disturbances on their natural habitat. Various physical changes are described as being a result of harrassment, and a charge of range utilization is discussed. Wildlife management objectives are outlined, in light of the discussion.
Subject: RA3 BE1 BE2 MA4 Area: C Source: AFWE

Horejsi, B. 1976.
Some thoughts and observations of harrassment and bighorn sheep.

Discusses man's activities on sheep range and harrassment (active and passive) of mountain sheep in Alberta. Includes a description of animal behavior and reaction to this harrassment, and relates this to management objectives.
Subject: MA4 BE1 Area: B Source: AFWE

The esthetics of bighorn management.

Discusses the effects of hunting on bighorn sheep populations, and suggests management techniques to deal with problems in this area.
Subject: MF4 MA4 Area: B Source: ANNB UOAL

A case for the bighorn sheep.
Alta. Fish and Wildl. Hinton, Alberta.

Discusses deteriorating bighorn range conditions on the eastern slopes of the Rocky Mountains, Alberta, as being caused by man's activities - in particular, mining. Discusses various effects mining has on the land, and suggests some management procedures.
Subject: RA2 RA5 MA4 Area: B Source: AFWE

Factors influencing heart rate in free-ranging bighorn sheep: a physiological approach to the study of wildlife harrassment.

Documents changes in heart rates of Rocky Mountain bighorn ewes in response to various stimuli (ie - man's activities and predators) as well as changes in the environment. Found that the heart rate can be a good indicator of the health and condition of the animal. The methods used are outlined in detail. The Sheep River Wildlife Sanctuary, Alberta was the study area.
An analysis of the effects of ten years open season hunting on bighorn sheep population in Idaho.
Trans. North. Wild Sheep Counc. p. 34.

Gives an analysis of the effects of having open season hunting on bighorn sheep populations in Idaho. Some management alternatives are given to reduce negative effects of the hunting.
Subject: MA4 PD5	Area: B	Source: CWSE

Problems of recreational use of game ranges.

Discusses man’s activities (picnicking, camping, exploring, hiking, hunting, desert dwelling and rockhounds) on game ranges, and investigates their effects on the animals inhabiting these areas.
Subject: MA4	Area: B	Source: ANNB UOAL

Pillmore, R.E. 1958.
Buffalo Peaks bighorn seasons.
Outdoor Facts #11, Colorado Game, Fish and Parks Game Information Leaflet.

Outlines the Buffalo Peaks bighorn seasons from 1953-1958. A description of diseases and parasites found in the animals is given.
Subject: MF4 MA4	Area: B	Source: ANNB

Rush, W.M. 1935.
The Rocky Mountain bighorn.

Investigates the low numbers and declining populations of bighorn sheep in Colorado. Management suggestions were made to stop the declination.
Subject: PD2 MA3 MA4	Area: B	Source: ANNB

Self regulation in large mammal populations: it’s effectiveness in limiting numbers before the food supply is destroyed or damaged.

Investigates the possibility of self regulation being effective on large mammal populations. The paper relates self regulation to the effects of man’s activities with respect to management plans.
Subject: MA1 MA2 MA4	Area: C	Source: CWSE
Elements of controversy concerning resource exploitation on the welfare of native North American ungulate populations.  
Discusses the effect of man's activities (logging, livestock grazing, roads, railways, mining, dams, resource development and military training) on ungulates in North America (specifically, deer, elk and moose).  
Subject: MA4  Area: C  Source: CWSE

Wildlife management concepts in Canadian national parks.  
Discusses the negative and positive points of the Zootic Disclimax (stabilized biotic disclimax) theory. Includes an analysis of the effects of man's activities on the wildlife ranges.  
Subject: MA1 MA2 MA4  Area: C  Source: CWSE

Bighorn sheep management in Rocky Mountain National Park.  
Discusses management objectives which would reduce stress on bighorn sheep in Rocky Mountain National Park. The methods described are: control of range use by visitors to the park and transplating the animals. Some range ecology for the area, as well as the history of the herds is included.  
Subject: MA1 MA3 MA4  Area: B  Source: AFWE

Demography of two Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep populations in Colorado.  
Studies the change in range ecology, population growth and mortality over a four year study period of 2 Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep populations at Buffalo Peaks, Colorado. Discusses hunting and nutritional deficiencies affecting population declines and range usage.  
Subject: RA1 PD2 PD4 MA4  Area: B  Source: ANNB

Bighorn population and harvest study.  
Documents the sex and age structure, population numbers of bighorn sheep, and the location of 19 winter ranges in Alberta. This information is then related to the present harvest methods.  
Subject: PD1 BE1 BE2 MA4  Area: B  Source: AFWE
MORTALITY FACTORS (MF1)

Brooks, A. 1923.
The Rocky Mountain sheep in British Columbia.

The range and location of sheep in British Columbia, as well as their enemies and diseases were discussed. The paper also refutes statements by Hewitt (1921).
Subject: MF1 MF3 RA1 RA4 Area: A Source: ANNB UOAL

The bighorn sheep in the United States, its past, present and future.
Wildl. Monographs, No. 4. A publication of The Wildl. Society

A study of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep (as well as other sheep species) in the United States. Discusses distribution, abundance, natality, mortality, natural regulation of numbers, and relationships to vegetation and other ungulates.
Subject: BE1 PD1 MF1 RA4 Area: B Source: CWSE

Contor, R.J. 1958.
A survey of the bighorn sheep in Rocky Mountain National Park, Colorado.
On file, Office of the Park Ranger, Rocky Mountain National Park, Colorado.

This report follows Packard’s efforts of 1939 and is a survey of bighorns in Rocky Mountain National Park. Overcrowding of wintering area was evident. Limiting factors such as food conditions, mineral deficiency, diseases and parasites, lungworms, coccidiosis, and Hemorrhagic septicemia were mentioned. Early death of lambs due to predation by coyotes and cougar was noted.
Subject: MF1 MF3 MF4 PD3 Area: B Source: ANNB

Couey, F.M. 1955.
Montana bighorn sheep.
Proc. 35th Annual Conf. of Western Assoc. of State Game and Fish Comm. 35:162-166.

Gave the present status, trapping and transplanting operations, mortality factors, and range conditions of bighorn sheep in Montana.
Subject: PD1 MA3 MF1 RA1 Area: B Source: ANNB
Wildlife surveys and management.  
Discusses the history, present distribution, populations, range use, morratality factors and management of the Sun River bighorn sheep herd in Montana.  
Subject: PD1 BE2 MA3 MF1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Game, British Columbia Fish and 1962.  
Tragic death of mountain sheep.  
Pictures and describes a ram skull with a horn that had penetrated the lower jaw and caused the animal to starve.  
Subject: MF1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Green, H.U. 1949.  
The bighorn sheep of Banff National Park.  
Dept. Services Branch, National Parks and Historic Sites Service. Ottawa, Canada.  
A general description of bighorn sheep at Banff National Park. Topics include range description, diseases and parasites, population, behavior and morratality factors.  
Subject: RA1 PD1 BE1 MF1 Area: B Source: CWSE

Harris, J.T. 1956.  
Survey of the Poudre River bighorn herd.  
Discusses location of seasonal and critical ranges, physical description and condition and some morratality factors of bighorn sheep of the Poudre River Herd, Colorado.  
Subject: BE2 MF1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Idaho game populations census and range study.  
Gives detailed account of populations, mortality due to hunting, diseases and parasites, range condition, migration, and other causes of morratality of bighorn sheep in Idaho.  
Subject: PD1 BE2 RA5 MF1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Ecology of bighorn sheep on Wildhorse Island, Flathead Lake, Montana.  
A study of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep on Wildhorse Island, Montana.
Mortality factors and methodologies for the study are outlined in detail. Subject: RT4 BE2 BE3 MF1 Area: B Source: CWSE


Documents the incidence of pinkeye caused by Chlamydia sp., in bighorn sheep in Yellowstone National Park, Wyoming. Includes a description of disease and distribution among ewes and rams. States that mortality due to the disease occurred because of impaired foraging and sheltering ability. Subject: DP1 MF1 Area: B Source: AFWE


Discusses in detail various mortality factors of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis, O. stonei and O. fanninii). Mentions physical description and some habits. Subject: MF1 MF3 MF4 Area: B Source: ANNB UOAL


The paper is a good overview of the life of Colorado mountain sheep. Three main groups are studied: Dall, Stone and Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. It gives clinical diagnoses for sheep which were found dead, and studies causes of die-offs in 1885, 1900 and 1923-24. Some methods of research are described. Subject: DP1 MF1 MA1 PD2 Area: B Source: CWSE


Documents population changes and distributions over four years of study of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep on Wildhorse Island, Montana. The success and failure of various techniques of marking are discussed. Diseases and parasites affecting the animals are outlined as well, and related to mortality. Subject: PD1 MF1 DP2 RT7 Area: B Source: ANNB

A general study of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Colorado. Topics discussed include habitat, population distribution, ranges and mortality factors. Also included is a study of reasons for the population decline.

Subject: RA1 RA4 PD1 MF1 Area: B Source: CWSE

The biology and conservation of North American wild sheep.

Outlines management considerations in light of diseases, mortality factors, population dynamics and behavior, and range quality of six types of wild sheep in North America. The main study area is the United States.

Subject: MA1 DP1 MF1 PD1 Area: B Source: CWSE

Potts, M. 1936.
Sixth annual wildlife report, Rocky Mountain National Park.

Describes the incidence of pneumonia and other diseases of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Rocky Mountain National Park. Gives special reference to diseases inflicting lambs.

Subject: DP1 DP2 MF1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Ingestion of grit by bighorn sheep.

 Discusses the ingestion of grit as a possible contributor to mortality in bighorn sheep. The study area is Sheep River and the Palliser Range, Banff National Park, Alberta.

Subject: MF1 Area: B Source: UOAL

Bighorn ram movements at Cadomin, Alberta.

Summarizes results of a project to study movements of bighorn rams near Cadomin, Alberta. Documents the distance of ram movements, frequency and timing of these movements, proportion of rams involved, and some causes of sheep mortality. Specific habitats, and location of sheep winter ranges are also determined.

Subject: BE2 BE3 MF1 Area: B Source: AFWE

Mountain sheep in British Columbia.

A general description of mountain sheep in the Rocky Mountains of British Columbia. Topics include habitat, population distributions, behavior and
mortality factors.
Subject: RA1 PD1 BE1 MF1 Area: A Source: KPWL

Smith, K. 1975.
Radio telemetry as a means of studying mortality of bighorn sheep lambs (Ovis canadensis canadensis).
Proposes the use of radio telemetry as a tool for measuring Rocky Mountain bighorn lamb mortality, as it allows daily observation and examination of young, and a rapid detection of natality, morbidity and mortality. This method is also useful in determining lambing ranges.
Subject: MF1 RA5 RT7 Area: C Source: AFWE

Capture myopathy in bighorn sheep.
Discusses incidence of three different clinical, but similar pathological features of an exertion myopathy encountered following transportation of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in South Dakota and Colorado. The three syndromes were characterized by acute death, ataxia and myoglobinuria, and bilateral rupture of the gastrocnemius muscles.
Subject: RT9 MF1 Area: B Source: AFWE

Population dynamics and range ecology of bighorn sheep in the Canadian Rocky Mountain national parks, 1966-1971.
Documents die-offs, seasonal distributions, range conditions and diseases and parasites of bighorn sheep in Jasper, Banff, Waterton Lakes and Kootenay National Parks. Relates these factors to animal conditions, reproduction and mortality.
Subject: PD2 RA1 DP1 MF1 Area: A Source: CWSE

Population dynamics and range ecology of bighorn sheep in Rocky Mountain national parks. Phase 1 : population fluctuations of bighorn sheep in the Canadian Rocky Mountains from 1800 to 1967.
The report gives a detailed history of population dynamics of bighorn sheep of the East slopes of the Rocky Mountains in Alberta. Environmental factors were analyzed in order to determine their role in the population fluctuations.
Subject: PD2 RA1 MF1 BE2 Area: A Source: CWSE
A literature review on bighorn sheep population dynamics. 

Literature concerning the population dynamics of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis) is reviewed, synthesized and discussed under categories of population demography, breeding biology, nutrition, diseases and parasites, competition, predation and hunting.  
Subject: BW PD1 DP1 MF1 Area: C Source: AFWE  

The bighorn sheep of the Sheep River Valley.  

A study conducted in the Sheep River Valley, Alberta. Topics included are food habits, various mortality factors, some seasonal movements, and management techniques.  
Subject: MF1 BE2 NP2 MA1 Area: B Source: CWSE UOAL  


Discusses the general physical description, population dynamics, food habits, diseases and parasites, competition, predation and various management considerations (harvesting, populations and habitat) of the four species of bighorn sheep inhabiting North America.  
Subject: PD1 DP1 BE1 MF1 Area: B Source: AFWE  

Bighorn lamb production, survival, and mortality in southcentral Colorado.  

Study determined sheep distribution, lamb birth rate, survival and mortality of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep herds in southcentral Colorado.  
Subject: MF1 MF2 PD3 PD4 Area: B Source: UOAL CWSE  

Bighorn lamb mortality investigations in Colorado.  

Investigates bighorn sheep lamb mortality in Colorado. Causes are mostly related to disease, especially the pneumonia-lungworm complex.  
Subject: MF1 DP1 DP2 Area: B Source: AFWE
HIGHWAY AND RAILWAY MORTALITY (MF2)


An investigation into the effect the Trans-Canada Highway has on ungulate mortality. The area of the highway studied is from the Banff National Park East gate to the Sunshine turn-off. In addition, the article briefly studies habitat and population distributions of elk, mule deer, white-tailed deer and bighorn sheep.
Subject: MF2 RA1 PD1 Area: B Source: KPWL


Documents sheep mortality primarily on the C.N.R. and Yellowhead Highway in Jasper National Park. Some solutions in the way of management are given.
Subject: MF2 PD2 MA1 Area: B Source: CWSE


Study determined sheep distribution, lamb birth rate, survival and mortality of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep herds in southcentral Colorado.
Subject: MF1 MF2 PD3 PD4 Area: B Source: UOAL CWSE

PREDATION (MF3)


Deals with the problems, solutions and methods of predator control, from a management viewpoint. Discusses where, when and how control should be employed, as well as the extent of practise, and the cost in implementing these controls.
Subject: MF3 MA1 Area: C Source: CWSE

The range and location of sheep in British Columbia, as well as their enemies and diseases were discussed. The paper also refutes statements by Hewitt (1921).
Subject: MF1 MF3 RA1 RA4 Area: A Source: ANNB UOAL


This report follows Packard's efforts of 1939 and is a survey of bighorns in Rocky Mountain National Park. Overcrowding of wintering area was evident. Limiting factors such as food conditions, mineral deficiency, diseases and parasites, lungworms, coccidiosis, and Hemorrhagic septicemia were mentioned. Early death of lambs due to predation by coyotes and cougar was noted.
Subject: MF1 MF3 MF4 PD3 Area: B Source: ANNB


Complete description of the Sun River bighorn herd in Montana. Topics include history, distributions, range analysis, general behavior, predator relationships, and trapping and transplanting. A bibliography is included at the conclusion of the report.
Subject: BE2 PD5 RA1 MF3 Area: B Source: WNPL


Documents incidence of mountain lions preying on bighorn sheep.
Subject: MF3 Area: B Source: ANNB UOAL


Describes an incident of Golden Eagles harrassing bighorn sheep in Banff National Park.
Subject: MF3 Area: B Source: UOAL

Describes bobcat hunting techniques, capability of destroying bighorn sheep and control of bobcat numbers in order to save the sheep.
Subject: MF3  Area: B  Source: ANNB UOAL

Grinell, G.B. 1929.
Eagles’ prey.
J. Mammal. 10(1):83.
Talks about predator-prey relationships between eagles and bighorn sheep.
Subject: MF3  Area: B  Source: ANNB UOAL

Hornocker, M.G. 1969.
Defensive behavior in female bighorn sheep.
J. Mammal. 50(1):128.
Describes an incident of female bighorn sheep defending a lamb from a bobcat in Idaho.
Subject: BE1 MF3  Area: B  Source: UOAL

Hornocker, M.G. 1972.
Predator ecology and management - what now?
J. Wildl. Manage. 36(2):401-404.
Discusses how to go about a successful program of predator control. Topics include public education, alternatives to reduction control, and research.
Subject: MF3 MA1  Area: C  Source: CWSE

Bighorn-cougar relationships.
Trans. Desert Bighorn Counc. 5:42.
Looks at a collection of quotations dealing with bighorn sheep and cougars and their effect on bighorn populations.
Subject: MF3  Area: B  Source: ANNB UOAL

A position on predator management.
J. Wildl. Manage. 36(2):382-394.
Discusses the different considerations taken into account when determining management objectives with respect to predation. Includes recommendations for management. It also looks at the Leopold Report (Leopold, 1964).
Subject: MF3 MA1  Area: C  Source: CWSE

Moran, P.J. 1928.
Bighorn sheep.
Discusses in detail various mortality factors of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis, O. stonei and O. fannini). Mentions physical description and some habits.
Subject: MF1 MF3 MF4 Area: B Source: ANNB UOAL

Cooperative defense by bighorn sheep.
Describes the behavior of bighorn sheep when defending against coyotes.
Observation took place in Banff National Park on the Palliser Range.
Subject: RA4 MF3 Area: B Source: CWSE UOAL

Shantz, H.L. 1939.
The bighorn and national forests.
Discusses predation, poaching and domestic sheep as contributing to the declining numbers of bighorn sheep in the national forests of the United States.
Subject: MF3 MF4 PD1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Smith, D.R. 1955.
Management study of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.
F.A. Idaho Project No. W-99-R.
Investigates the population declines of bighorn sheep in Idaho. Looks at the causes, techniques used for population dynamics, and gives management suggestions for halting the declines.
Subject: MA3 MF3 RT6 Area: B Source: ANNB

Sperry, C.C. 1941.
Food habits of the coyote.
Looks at the relationship between bighorn sheep and coyotes.
Subject: RA4 MF3 Area: B Source: ANNB

Predator-prey relationships in Canadian national parks.
Studies the relationships between various predators and their prey throughout Canadian National parks. The 'laissez faire' philosophy is looked at in relation to predator management.
Subject: MF3 Area: C Source: CWSE
HUNTING (MF4)

Contor, R.J. 1958.
A survey of the bighorn sheep in Rocky Mountain National Park, Colorado.
On file, Office of the Park Ranger, Rocky Mountain National Park, Colorado.

This report follows Packard's efforts of 1939 and is a survey of bighorns in
Rocky Mountain National Park. Overcrowding of wintering area was eviden:
Limiting factors such as food conditions, mineral deficiency, diseases and
parasites, lungworms, coccidiosis, and Hemorraghic septicemia were mentioned.
Early death of lambs due to predation by coyotes and cougar was noted.
Subject: MF1 MF3 MF4 PD3 Area: B Source: ANNB

Evolution of mountain sheep horn curl regulations in British Columbia.

Discusses the history of B.C.'s horn curl regulations for bighorn and other
mountain sheep. Some management implications are considered in light of the
existing regulations.
Subject: MA1 MF4 Area: A Source: AFWE

The Sun River bighorn sheep management plan.
Feb. 10-12, 1976; 40-55.

Discusses management directions to be initiated to reduce the size of a sheep
herd. Techniques mainly involved increased hunting according to the
distributions of the sheep.
Subject: MA1 MF4 Area: B Source: AFWE

Geist, V. 1970.
Sheep management dilemmas.

A study of various problems of bighorn sheep management. Hunting is given
special consideration.
Subject: MA1 MF4 Area: B Source: CWSE

Bighorn sheep ecology.

The report is broken down into four main areas of study: (1) classification
of ranges by vegetation habitat type, and definition of food habits, (2)
movements, migrations, population dynamics of selected bighorn populations, (3) re-introduction as a management technique, and (4) evaluation of bighorn sheep hunting. The studies were conducted at various locations throughout Idaho.

Subject: BE2 NP2 MA3 MF4 Area: B Source: CWSE

Hunting as a technique in studying lungworm infestations in bighorn sheep.

Investigates the possibility of using hunting as a technique in studying lungworm in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. Documents a study done using this method.

Subject: DP2 RT5 MF4 Area: B Source: CWSE

The esthetics of bighorn management.

Discusses the effects of hunting on bighorn sheep populations, and suggests management techniques to deal with problems in this area.

Subject: MF4 MA4 Area: B Source: ANNB UOAL

Moran, P.J. 1928.
Bighorn sheep.

Discusses in detail various mortality factors of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis, O. stonei and O. fannini). Mentions physical description and some habits.

Subject: MF1 MF3 MF4 Area: B Source: ANNB UOAL

An analysis of the effects of ten years open season hunting on bighorn sheep population in Idaho.
Trans. North. Wild Sheep Counc. p. 34.

Gives an analysis of the effects of having open season hunting on bighorn sheep populations in Idaho. Some management alternatives are given to reduce negative effects of the hunting.

Subject: MF4 MA4 Area: B Source: ANNB AFWE

Pillmore, R.E. 1954.
Report on the bighorn.

Discusses the hunting season with respect to (1) relief of concentrations of bighorn sheep apparently responsible for a lungworm epidemic, and (2) removal of surplus rams for a more favorable sex ratio. Includes documented incidence of lungworm. The study area is Colorado.

Subject: DP2 MA3 MF4 Area: B Source: UABA
Piilmore, R.E. 1958.  
Buffalo Peaks bighorn seasons.  
Outdoor Facts #11, Colorado Game, Fish and Parks Game Information Leaflet.

Outlines the Buffalo Peaks bighorn seasons from 1953-1958. A description of diseases and parasites found in the animals is given.  
Subject: MF4 MA4  
Area: B  
Source: ANNB

Bighorn sheep - what is optimum harvest?  

An essay covering the problems of management and hunting for general bighorn sheep populations.  
Subject: MA1 MF4  
Area: A  
Source: CWSE

Schallenberger, A. 1972.  
Management and research on bighorn sheep, Sun River Area, Montana.  

Documents and discusses harvest by hunters and transplanting of bighorn sheep in the Sun River Area, Montana. The success of transplanting as a management technique is also discussed.  
Subject: MA3 MF4  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE

Shantz, H.L. 1939.  
The bighorn and national forests.  

Discusses predation, poaching and domestic sheep as contributing to the declining numbers of bighorn sheep in the national forests of the United States.  
Subject: MF3 MF4 PD1  
Area: B  
Source: ANNB

Ram Mountain bighorn sheep study progress report - 1976.  

Discusses the effects of orphaning bighorn lambs on Ram Mountain, Alberta. Positive and negative aspects of the non-trophy season, distributions and movements of the sheep, and factors influencing this are also discussed.  
Subject: PD3 PD4 BE2 MF4  
Area: B  
Source: AFWE

Further observations of bighorn sheep non-trophy seasons in Alberta and their management implications.  
B.C. Fish and Wildl. Branch. Okanagan Game Farm, British Columbia.
Examines the questions: (1) What effect does orphaning have on the survival and growth of the lambs, and (2) how does this influence the population dynamics of a bighorn herd. The specific herd studied is from Ram Mountain, Alberta.
Subject: MA1 MF4
Area: B
Source: AFWE

Bighorn and Rocky Mountain goat populations, reproductions, harvests and proposed 1966 seasons.
Documents population, reproduction and harvests of bighorn sheep and Rocky Mountain goats in the Coalbranch region, Alberta. Range condition, trend, and climates are discussed for this area. Some management considerations with respect to harvesting are also outlined.
Subject: PD4 RA2 MA1 MF4
Area: B
Source: CWSE

Some thoughts on the consequences of non-trophy sheep hunting in the Wind River Mountains of Wyoming.
Discusses various consequences, advantages and disadvantages of non-trophy sheep hunting in the Wind River Mountains of Wyoming. Sheep considered are Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.
Subject: MA1 MF4
Area: B
Source: AFWE

Non-trophy sheep harvest summary 1966-74.
Alta. Fish and Wildl. Edmonton, Alberta.
For each region, the hunting success, based on the annual kill and total number of permits given, is outlined. The ages of the non-trophy sheep as outlined by the hunters on questionnaires are given as well. The study area is various locations in Alberta.
Subject: MA1 MF4
Area: B
Source: AFWE

When and why it is good management to shoot bighorn ewes and lambs.
A paper covering general management of bighorn sheep in various areas. Deals specifically with man's harvesting of ewes and lambs.
Subject: MA1 MF4
Area: A
Source: CWSE
NUTRITION (NP1)

Hebert, D.M. 1972.
Difference between years and nutrient cycles.
Relates growth of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep to nutrition in diet and the climate of their ranges.
Subject: RA6 PD3 PD4 NP1 Area: A Source: KPNL

Altitudinal migration as a factor in the nutrition of bighorn sheep.
A documented account detailing the nutrition of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in an area centered in the Rocky Mountain Trench between Elko and Premier Ridge. Outlines diet in various areas, including an analysis of nutrients. The results include research techniques employed while studying animal trials and simulated altitudinal migration, as well as the outcome of these experiments on the sheep. The paper is very specific on details regarding the subject matter.
Subject: BE2 BE3 RT9 NP1 Area: A Source: UBCL

The effect of ambient temperatures in the winter feed intake of bighorn sheep.
Paper relates temperature to winter feed intake of bighorn sheep.
Subject: NP1 PD5 NP2 Area: A Source: CWSE

Hebert, D.M. 1978.
Blood chemistry as an indicator of nutritional condition in bighorn sheep.
The paper explores the relationship between BUN, serum cholesterol, hematocrit and hemoglobin, and a host of nutritional measurements conducted under controlled conditions, at or below maintenance. The study was conducted in the East Kootenay region of British Columbia.
Subject: NP1 RT9 Area: A Source: AFWE
Lacey, E.N. 1976.  
The management, care and propagation of captive North American mountain sheep.  
The controlled management, nutrition, capture and transport of Dall, Stone, Rocky Mountain bighorn and California bighorn sheep are discussed. Observations on breeding, disease and behavior of the mountain sheep in captivity are cited. Studies were conducted at the Okanagan Game Farm, British Columbia.
Subject: RT7 MA1 NP1 Area: C Source: AFWE

FOOD HABITS (NP2)

Ecological relationships of mountain goats and Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.  
Discusses the competition between mountain goats and bighorn sheep after mountain goats were introduced into Colorado. Their ecological relationships and adaptations are also discussed. Management considerations are included.
Subject: BE3 NP2 RA4 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE

Banfield, A.W.F. 1947.  
The mammals of Waterton Lakes National Park, 1947.  
Documents die-offs due to pneumonia, sex and age ratios, condition and distribution, and food habits of bighorn sheep in Waterton Lakes National Park.
Subject: DP1 BE2 NP2 Area: B Source: CWSE ANNB

Food habits of the Ashnola bighorn sheep herd.  
Gives a detailed outline of the forage preferences of bighorn sheep of the Ashnola herd. The percentages of each species making up the diet of the animals were outlined.
Subject: NP2 Area: B Source: ANNB UOAL
Response of wintering bighorn sheep to a rest-rotation grazing system in central Idaho.  
Documents changes in the sex and age structure of bighorn sheep populations, using winter ranges grazed season-long by domestic livestock and ranges with a rest-rotation grazing system in the Morgan Creek area of central Idaho.  
Subject: RA4 NP2 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE

Distribution and population characteristics of bighorn sheep near Thompson Falls in northwestern Montana.  
MSc. Thesis. The Univ. of Montana. Missoula, Montana.  
Outlines distribution, population dynamics, general behavior and diseases of bighorn sheep near Thompson Falls, northwestern Montana. Included are research techniques used in obtaining the data.  
Subject: RT6 BE2 NP2 DP2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Methods for studying microbial digestion in ruminants post mortem with special reference to wild species.  
J. Wildl. Manage. 32(1):198-205.  
Outlines the techniques for the analysis of the digestive processes of wild ruminants. This technique gives information on food selection and digestive processes. Topics covered are: digestive tract dimensions, botanical and chemical analysis of the digesta, volatile fatty acids and microbial populations.  
Subject: RT9 NP2 Area: C Source: CWSE

Capp, J.C. 1967.  
Competition among bighorn sheep, elk, and deer in Rocky Mountain National Park, Colorado.  
Discusses the vegetative composition and climate of the range, and the usage by various species of ungulates. The seasonal movements and distributions, occupancy of habitat types, and food preferences for each of sheep, elk and deer in Rocky Mountain National Park, Colorado, are given. Competition for range among these three ungulates is analyzed in terms of the above.  
Subject: RA4 RA6 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Constan, K.J. 1972.  
Winter foods and range use of three species of ungulates.  
J. Wildl. Manage. 36(4):1068-1076.  
Documents range use, food habits, population characteristics and interspecific relationships of bighorn sheep, mule deer and elk on the Deer Creek - Asbestos Creek winter-spring range in Gallatin Canyon, Montana.
Constan, K.J. 1967.  
Bighorn sheep range use, food habits and relationships to mule deer and elk in Gallatin Canyon. Montana Fish and Game Dept.  
Detailed description of range use, food habits and interspecific relationships of bighorn sheep, mule deer and elk. Some research techniques were also included.  
Subject: RA4 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: CWSE  

Discusses the technique of using fecal analysis to determine food habits of bighorn sheep.  
Subject: NP2 RT4 Area: C Source: CWSE  

Documents summer food habits of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep ewes and lambs on two lambing ranges in southcentral Colorado. Compares the diets to botanical composition and herbage production of each area.  
Subject: BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: AFWE  

Couey, F.M. 1966.  
Topics include: the early history of bighorns and their extent in North America, history and present distribution in Montana, the Sun River bighorn herd - its location and history, distribution and numbers, age classes and sex ratios, E:L ratios, life habits, forage utilization, range use, parasites and disease, predator relationships, recreational use in the area of the herd, and trapping and transplanting of these bighorn.  
Subject: PD5 PD4 NP2 RA3 Area: B Source: ANNB  

Discusses competition with respect to forage preferences of mule deer, bighorn
sheep and elk in Jasper National Park, Alta. Documents types of plants, and the percentage of total feed for the animals.
Subject: RA4 NP2 Area: B Source: UOAL

Application of optimal foraging theory for bighorn sheep habitat evaluation.
Describes a method for measuring forage efficiency of bighorn sheep in Waterton Canyon, Colorado. The method uses the optimal foraging theory and relates it to the distribution and sizes of potential bites, and availability for efficient harvest by bighorns.
Subject: RA2 BE3 NP2 RT4 Area: B Source: AFWE

An ecological study of the Ashnola bighorn winter ranges.
Investigates the composition, floral phenology, productivity, utilization and soils of the Ashnola bighorn winter range. Includes discussion of the effects of overgrazing by bighorn and cattle.
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA6 NP2 Area: B Source: ANNB

Eastman, D.S. 1972.
Discusses wild-domestic ungulate competition in various regions of southern B.C. Gives a list of measurements which must be obtained in order to determine the level of competition. Management suggestions are made for decreasing the level of competition.
Subject: RA4 NP2 MA2 Area: B Source: LARS

Variation in rectal temperature in bighorn sheep.
J. Wildl. Manage. 35(3):488-494.
Documents the technique of taking rectal temperatures of bighorn sheep. Found that the factors affecting this temperature are excitability, diet and ambient temperatures. The study was conducted on 6 different groups of sheep from western North America (including Banff, Penticton and Wasa, B.C.).
Subject: RT9 NP2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Documents physiologic values in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep at capture, after handling and after captivity. The various physiological methods used were: rectal temperature, heart rate, BUN, cholesterol, glucose, serum, total protein, magnesium, calcium, phosphorous and hemoglobin. The study objective was to determine the effect of captivity on the physiology of the sheep. Detailed technique outlines are given. The study area is Wyoming.
Subject: NP2 RT7 Area: B Source: AFWE


The author listed fifty-two plants fed upon by bighorns in Arizona. Twenty species were preferred.
Subject: NP2 Area: B Source: ANNB UOAL


Paper relates temperature to winter feed intake of bighorn sheep.
Subject: NP1 PD5 NP2 Area: A Source: CWSE


Documents forage and serum phosphorous values for winter and summer range forages in the East Kootenay region of British Columbia. Sheep studied were Rocky Mountain bighorn.
Subject: RA3 NP2 Area: A Source: KPNL CWSE


The report is broken down into four main areas of study: (1) classification of ranges by vegetation habitat type, and definition of food habits, (2) movements, migrations, population dynamics of selected bighorn populations, (3) re-introduction as a management technique, and (4) evaluation of bighorn sheep hunting. The studies were conducted at various locations throughout Idaho.
Subject: BE2 NP2 MA3 MF4 Area: B Source: CWSE
**Bighorn sheep ecology, job progress report.**  
Idaho Fish and Game Dept. Salmon, Idaho.  
A report on vegetation, habitat, seasonal movements and distributions, and population dynamics of bighorn sheep in Idaho.  
Subject: BE2 BE3 NP2 PD1 Area: B Source: CWSE

**Dall sheep rumen content analysis.**  
Gives a detailed description of how rumen content analysis can be used to obtain dietary composition information.  
Subject: NP2 RT11 Area: C Source: CWSE

**Chemical composition and in vitro digestibility of alpine tundra plants.**  
Documents the chemical composition and in vitro digestibility of various plant species of the alpine tundra. The study area was a Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep summer range in southwestern Alberta.  
Subject: NP2 RT12 Area: B Source: UOAL

**Evaluating animal forage preference.**  
Describes in detail the methods used for and results of determining sheep forage preferences on a summer range in southwestern Montana.  
Subject: NP2 RT4 RT12 Area: B Source: CWSE

**Big game - livestock relationships on the bighorn sheep winter range, east fork, Salmon River, Idaho.**  
Detailed analysis of food habits, range vegetation and competition between bighorn sheep and livestock on the sheep winter range, east fork of Salmon River, Idaho.  
Subject: RA4 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Discusses general distribution, physical description, physiology, reproduction, ecology of range, food habits, behavior, mortality factors (including diseases and parasites), a list of gastrointestinal nematodes of wild sheep, age determination, population dynamics and management considerations for thinhorn and bighorn sheep in North America.
Subject: DP1 MA1 NP2 RA1 Area: B Source: AFWE

McCann, L.J. 1956.
Ecology of the mountain sheep.
Amer. Midland Nat. 56:297-324.
Discussed: classification and distribution, physical characteristics, evolutionary implications, origin and recent history in North America, the Gros Ventre sheep range, behavior observations, herd organization and movements, food habits, natural enemies, accidents, parasites and disease, competition.
Subject: BE2 NP2 PD1 PD8 Area: B Source: ANNB

Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep investigations.
Idaho Fish and Game Job Completion Report for Job W-85-R-19, #2.
Discusses population, movements and migrations, competition with other species, and food habits for the Morgan Creek bighorn sheep herd, Idaho. Management methods for both sheep and range, and further study recommendations are given. Some growth rates and productivity figures are included.
Subject: BE2 NP2 RA4 Area: B Source: WNPL

Winter ecology of bighorn sheep in Yellowstone National Park.
J. Wildl. Manage. 35(2):257-269.
Studies the range condition, vegetation, competition for food on the winter range, and the population and distribution of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Yellowstone National Park.
Subject: RA4 BE2 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Potts, M.K. 1941.
A second report upon the status of bighorn in Rocky Mountain Park.
On file, Office of Chief Park Ranger, Rocky Mountain National Park, Colorado.
This was a continued report of the status of bighorn sheep in Rocky Mountain National Park. A study was completed to determine the number, distribution, and ranges of the bighorn. Two pneumonia bacteria, Pasteurella oviseptica and Corynebacterium pyogenes, were mentioned. The paper also dealt with the habitat and ranges of the animals.
Subject: DP2 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: ANNB
Forage preference indices: adjusting forage availability data for habitat selection.
Subject: BE3 NP2 RT4 Area: B Source: AFWE

Schallenberger, A.D. 1965.
Food habits, range use and interspecific relationships of bighorn sheep in the Sun River Area, west-central Montana.
The purpose of the research was to get quantitative data on winter use of the range by bighorn sheep to aid in evaluation of range relationships among species. Outlines the seasonal food habits of sheep, and discusses competition with other species, in particular, elk.
Subject: NP2 RA4 RA5 Area: B Source: ANNB

Shepherd, H.R. 1975.
Vegetation of two dissimilar bighorn sheep ranges in Colorado.
Colorado Div. Wildl., Project W-101-R.
Provides basic habitat and vegetational information useful in appraising results of food habits, nutrition and disease studies. Ecological descriptions of study areas, and details of the study methods are given. Detailed analysis of the habitat types for each of the winter, intermediate and lambing ranges are given for each area. Study areas are the Trickle Mountain and Buffalo Peaks Areas, Colorado.
Subject: RA5 RA6 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: AFWE

Simmons, N.M. 1961.
Daily and seasonal movements of Poudre River bighorn sheep.
Daily and seasonal movements were related to weather changes, topographic characteristics, vegetative characteristics, presence of other species, and availability of food, water and minerals. Most observations were of adult ewe, yearling, lamb groups.
Subject: BE2 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: ANNB

Food habits of wild ungulates in British Columbia: bibliography and plant synopsis.
B.C. Fish and Wildl. Branch.
Describes food habits of moose, elk, deer, mountain goats and bighorn and thinhorn sheep in British Columbia. Included is a bibliography for each animal as well as a plant synopsis for each habitat.
Subject: BE3 NP2 BW Area: A Source: CWSE

Studies population, range use, food habits and movements of bighorn sheep in the Beartooth Mountains, Montana. Documents habitat types, total standing crop of forage and protein content of principle forage species in order to evaluate possible effects on the bighorn sheep. 
Subject: RA3 BE2 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: AFWE

Todd, A.W. 1972.  
A literature review on bighorn sheep food habits. Colorado Div. Game, Fish and Parks. 

Discusses bighorn food habits in some detail. An extensive bibliography on bighorn range ecology and forage preferences is also included. 
Subject: BW NP2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Plant fragments in the feces of bighorns as indicators of food habits. J. Wildl. Manage. 37(3):363-366. 

Discusses the utilization of fecal analysis to determine food habits of bighorn sheep in Colorado. 
Subject: NP2 RT11 Area: B Source: CWSE


Summarizes the diets of bighorn sheep at the Sheep Creek - Trickle Mountain region in Saguache County, Colorado. 
Subject: NP2 Area: B Source: CWSE


A study conducted in the Sheep River Valley, Alberta. Topics included are food habits, various mortality factors, some seasonal movements, and management techniques. 
Subject: MF1 BE2 NP2 MA1 Area: B Source: CWSE UOAL

Woolf, A. 1968.  

Documents population size and distribution of bighorn sheep in Yellowstone
National Park. The dominant plant and staple foods and potential elk competition is discussed.

Subject: BE2 NP2 RA4 Area: B Source: ANNB

Yoakum, J. 1964.
Bighorn food habit - range relationships in the Silver Peak range, Nevada.
Trans. Desert Bighorn Counc. 8:95-102.

Gives the percentage of grass, forbs and browse in the diets of sheep in the Silver Peak Range of Nevada. The data is then combined with other available data to get averages for the herd.

Subject: NP2 Area: B Source: ANNB UOAL
PHYSIOLOGY (NP3)

Documents and compares physiologic values of captive and wild bighorn sheep. Animals were taken from Alberta, Montana and Wyoming.
Subject: NP3 RT9  Area: B  Source: UOAL

Documents the techniques used and the results obtained for the study of physiologic values of bighorn sheep from British Columbia, Alberta, Wyoming, Montana and Washington. Illustrates how physiologic values can be used to determine environmental conditions.
Subject: NP3 PD5 RT9  Area: B  Source: CWSE

Describes the progesterone level of ewes during anestrus, estrus and throughout pregnancy. The ewes were taken from Jasper National Park, Alberta.
Subject: NP3 PD4  Area: B  Source: CWSE

BIOENERGETICS (NP4)

Outlines the theory and the bioenergetics of bighorn sheep, and how it shows a pattern of animal response to the environment. Discusses methodology and procedures in some detail. The study was carried out at the University of
Prediction of energy expenditures by Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.
The Proc. of the 1978 North. Wild Sheep and Goat Conf., Penticton,
Investigates various factors influencing the metabolic rate of Rocky Mountain
bighorn sheep in Jasper National Park. A predictive equation based on the
measurement of energy expenditures of bighorn sheep under a variety of
conditions throughout the winter season was presented.
Subject: NP4 PD5 Area: B Source: AFWE

Procedures and preliminary results on bioenergetics of bighorn sheep.
Proc. of the Biennial Symp. of the North. Wild Sheep Councl., Jackson,
This research was directed toward disclosing the energy budgets of Rocky
Mountain bighorn sheep on an over-winter basis, utilizing the relationship
between oxygen consumption, carbon dioxide production, and metabolic rate. In
addition the study explored the effect of various stress factors such as cold,
wind and fasting on energy expenditure and requirements.
Subject: RT10 NP4 Area: C Source: AFWE

Cardiac and behavioral responses of mountain sheep to human disturbance.
J. Wildl. Manage. 46(2):351-358.
Documents telemetered heart rates (HR) and behavioral responses of mountain
sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis) reacting to human disturbance in the Sheep
River Wildlife Sanctuary, southwestern Alberta. The use of HR telemetry in
harrassment research is discussed as well.
Subject: NP4 PD5 RT7 Area: B Source: UOAL
POPCULATION DYNAMICS (PD1)

Amundson, G.A. 1942.
The bighorn sheep.
Arizona Wildl. and Sportsman 1(9).
A resume of present status of mountain sheep (Ovis canadensis spp.) in the western U.S., and suggested management practises.
Subject: PD1 MA1 Area: B Source: UABA

Barmore, W.J. 1962.
Bighorn sheep and their habitat in Dinosaur Monument.
Describes the ecology, condition, utilization and geography of the Dinosaur Monument sheep range. Bighorn sheep population dynamics and some diseases are described as well. Management considerations are included.
Subject: RA2 RA3 BE3 PD1 Area: B Source: ANNB

The ecology, structure and functions of social play in bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis).
Relates differing social play behavior to differing habitat for California and Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep, and Stone and Dall sheep.
Subject: PD1 BE1 BE3 Area: C Source: UOAL

Region 4 sheep survey.
Alberta Energy and Natural Resources. Edmonton, Alberta.
An aerial survey of 14 designated winter ranges was flown in the Edson region between Jan. 7-17, 1980. The objective of the survey was to locate, count and classify bighorn sheep herds on designated winter ranges. The results were compared to those of 1978.
Subject: BE1 BE2 PD1 Area: B Source: AFWE

Progress report on bighorn sheep investigations in the Rocky Mountain national parks.
Canadian Wildlife Service. Edmonton, Alberta.
A study investigating population dynamics and herd composition in Waterton and Jasper national parks. Included is data pertaining to contagious ethyma in bighorn sheep in Banff, Jasper, Waterton, Kootenay and Glacier national parks.

Subject: PD1 PD4 RT6 DP1 Area: A Source: CWSE

Brady, K.S. 1975.


Compiled for Waterton Lakes Nat. Park Warden Service.

Documents the results of a wildlife census and distribution survey conducted in Waterton Lakes National Park during the period from Jan. 1974 to Feb. 1975. Results are included in both discussion and table form. Methodology is given some discussion.

Subject: BE2 PD1 RT6 Area: B Source: AFWL

Brady, K.S. D = 1973

Ungulate abundance and distribution, Waterton Lakes National Park.

Compiled for Waterton Lakes Nat. Park Warden Service.

This is a report on the abundance and distribution of ungulates in Waterton Lakes National Park covering the period from March, 1971 to November, 1973, inclusive. A total of six ungulate species are dealt with in the report under subheadings in regard to status, distribution and habitat preference, followed by general remarks.

Subject: BE2 BE3 PD1 Area: B Source: AFWL


The bighorn sheep in the United States, its past, present and future. Wildl. Monographs, No. 4. A publication of The Wildl. Society

A study of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep (as well as other sheep species) in the United States. Discusses distribution, abundance, natality, mortality, natural regulation of numbers, and relationships to vegetation and other ungulates.

Subject: BE1 PD1 MF1 RA4 Area: B Source: CWSE

Buechner, H.K. 1956.


The author censused bighorns by aerial counts. Herds in various states were described and a graph was presented of the present status of the sheep in the United States. Discusses reasons and results of die-offs, and considers harvesting as a means of population control.

Subject: PD2 PD1 Area: B Source: ANNB
Constan, K.J. 1972.
Winter foods and range use of three species of ungulates.
J. Wildl. Manage. 36(4):1068-1076.

Documents range use, food habits, population characteristics and interspecific relationships of bighorn sheep, mule deer and elk on the Deer Creek - Asbestos Creek winter-spring range in Gallatin Canyon, Montana.
Subject: RA4 PD1 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: UOAL

Couey, F.M. 1955.
Montana bighorn sheep.
Proc. 35th Annual Conf. of Western Assoc. of State Game and Fish Comm.
35:162-166.

Gave the present status, trapping and transplanting operations, mortality factors, and range conditions of bighorn sheep in Montana.
Subject: PD1 MA3 MF1 RA1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Wildlife surveys and management.

Discusses the history, present distribution, populations, range use, mortality factors and management of the Sun River bighorn sheep herd in Montana.
Subject: PD1 BE2 MA3 MF1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Cowan, L.McT. 1940.
Distribution and variation in the native sheep of North America.

Describes the history, distribution, physical characteristics, and variations within the genus Ovis. Physical and geographic locations and the numbers of wild sheep in North America are outlined.
Subject: PD1 BE1 BE2 Area: B Source: AFWE

Cowan, L.McT. 1950.
Some vital statistics of big game on overstocked mountain range.

Outlines the sex ratios, fertility and effective reproduction of big game animals on overstocked mountain ranges in Jasper, Banff, Kootenay and Yoho national parks. Includes a description of range vegetation and utilization.
Subject: PD1 PD4 RA3 BE3 Area: A Source: UOAL

Davis, W.B. and W.P. Taylor. 1939.
The bighorn sheep of Texas.
J. Mammal. 20:440-455.

Outlines geography, distribution, habits, etc. for bighorn sheep in Texas.
Reasons for the small population were given as overhunting, eagle predation, competition and the initial small number.

Subject: RA1 PD1 BE2 Area: B Source: UOAL

Mountain sheep management for British Columbia.
Prepared by the Bovid Management Committee. Victoria, British Columbia.

Lists distributions of four races of mountain sheep in British Columbia, their historical and present use, and population problems. In light of this, a management policy is established which protects the sheep and their habitat, educates the public, and determines public need and user demand.

Subject: MA1 PD1 PD5 Area: A Source: AFWE

The Rocky Mountain bighorn.

Discussed habits, worldwide distribution, and physical characteristics of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Canada and the U.S.

Subject: PD1 BE1 Area: A Source: ANNB

Froggatt, K. 1980.
Aerial bighorn sheep survey of known winter ranges in the Rocky Mountain House area of the Eastern Slopes region.

The main objectives of this survey were to obtain a count and classification of all observable sheep within each delineated winter range complex. This data was then used to: (1) supplement trend data (density, distribution and composition), (2) predict harvestable rams, (3) allot non-trophy sheep permits, and (4) manage the species.

Subject: PD1 BE1 BE2 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE

Froggatt, K. 1980.
Aerial bighorn sheep survey of known winter ranges in Region 3 (Dec. to Jan., 1979-80).

Documents results of an aerial sheep survey of fourteen known wintering areas of bighorn sheep in the Red Deer region, Alberta. Survey counts and classifies all observed sheep and then estimates population and harvestable rams based on herd size, composition and distribution of the classified sheep. This information can be used to develop management techniques in the area.

Subject: BE1 BE2 PD1 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE
Green, H.U. 1949.
*The bighorn sheep of Banff National Park.*
Dept. Services Branch, National Parks and Historic Sites Service. Ottawa, Canada.

A general description of bighorn sheep at Banff National Park. Topics include range description, diseases and parasites, population, behavior and mortality factors.
Subject: RA1 PD1 BE1 MF1 Area: B Source: CWSE

*Ungulate population statistics and habitat analysis.*
Natural History Research Div., Western Region, Parks Canada.

An investigation into the effect the Trans-Canada Highway has on ungulate mortality. The area of the highway studied is from the Banff National Park East gate to the Sunshine turn-off. In addition, the article briefly studies habitat and population distributions of elk, mule deer, white-tailed deer and bighorn sheep.
Subject: MF2 RA1 PD1 Area: B Source: KPWL

*Bighorn sheep ecology, job progress report.*
Idaho Fish and Game Dept. Salmon, Idaho.

A report on vegetation, habitat, seasonal movements and distributions, and population dynamics of bighorn sheep in Idaho.
Subject: BE2 BE3 NP2 PD1 Area: B Source: CWSE

*The limiting factors controlling the Ram Mountain bighorn sheep herd.*

Presents details of the limiting factors regulating bighorn sheep numbers which directly and indirectly affect the differential survival of the various age groups within the population. Outlines the ecology and climate of the range, sheep population, natality and seasonal distributions, and gives detailed techniques.
Subject: RA1 PD1 BE2 Area: B Source: AFWE

*Populations and diseases of bighorn sheep of the Canadian Rockies: a systems dynamics approach.*

Data was based on longterm studies of range ecology, parasitism and population dynamics. Areas of study included Jasper, Banff and Waterton National Parks. The paper analyzed a system dynamics approach to the problem of sheep die-offs in the Canadian Rockies.
Subject: PD1 PD2 DP2 RA1 Area: A Source: CWSE
Ram Mountain bighorn sheep study.

Determines limiting factors tending to stabilize the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep population at Ram Mountain, Alberta. Discusses population size, sex ratios, overwinter and lamb survival, productivity, and the effects of non-trophy hunting practices, in terms of possible management procedures.
Subject: PD1 PD3 PD4 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE

Idaho game populations census and range study.

Gives detailed account of populations, mortality due to hunting, diseases and parasites, range condition, migration, and other causes of mortality of bighorn sheep in Idaho.
Subject: PD1 BE2 RA5 MF1 Area: B Source: ANNB

McCann, L.J. 1956.
Ecology of the mountain sheep.
Amer. Midland Nat. 56:297-324.

Discussed: classification and distribution, physical characteristics, evolutionary implications, origin and recent history in North America, the Gros Ventre sheep range, behavior observations, herd organization and movements, food habits, natural enemies, accidents, parasites and disease, competition.
Subject: BE2 NP2 PD1 PD5 Area: B Source: ANNB

The importance of population data.

Discusses why population data is so important when studying sheep. Some topics discussed are movements, declines in numbers and population fluctuations with climate.
Subject: PD1 MA3 Area: B Source: ANNB UOAL

Ogren, H.A. 1954.
A population study of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis Shaw) on Wildhorse Island.

Documents population changes and distributions over four years of study of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep on Wildhorse Island, Montana. The success and failure of various techniques of marking are discussed. Diseases and parasites affecting the animals are outlined as well, and related to mortality.
Subject: PD1 MF1 DP2 RT7 Area: B Source: ANNB

A general study of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Colorado. Topics discussed include habitat, population distribution, ranges and mortality factors. Also included is a study of reasons for the population decline.
Subject: RA1 RA4 PD1 MF1 Area: B Source: CWSE


Outlines management considerations in light of diseases, mortality factors, population dynamics and behavior, and range quality of six types of wild sheep in North America. The main study area is the United States.
Subject: MA1 DP1 MF1 PD1 Area: B Source: CWSE


Looks at the history and physiography, forage utilization, range condition, harvest through hunting, and trapping and transplanting of a herd of bighorn sheep in the Sun River Area, Montana. The results are then compared to those of bighorn sheep in Nevada.
Subject: PD1 PDS BE2 Area: B Source: ANNB AFWE


A good reference on the ecology and management of the big game of North America. Includes short articles on various animals, and concludes with a series of reports dealing specifically with habitat, and management problems.
Subject: BE1 PD1 RA1 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWL

Service., Fish and Wildlife 1940. Big game inventory of the United States. USD1 Fish and Wildl. Serv. Wildl. Leaflet BS-175.

The Rocky Mountain bighorn included Ovis canadensis canadensis and Ovis canadensis sierrae. An accounting was given of the numbers of these animals on biological survey land, national forests, national parks and monuments, Indian reservations, grazing districts, and State and private lands.
Subject: PD1 BE2 Area: B Source: ANNB
An investigation of the concept of population quality of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis Shaw).
Research proposal for the Univ. of Calgary. Calgary, Alberta.
Outlines techniques and hypotheses upon which the investigation on the population of bighorn sheep will be based. Areas of study include Banff and Waterton National Parks.
Subject: PD1 PD3 BE1 RT6 Area: B Source: KPNL

An investigation of the concept of population quality of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis Shaw).
Progress Report for The Univ. of Calgary. Calgary, Alberta.
Looks at population quality and some behavioral aspects of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Banff and Waterton National Parks, as well as two areas in Montana. Skeletal analysis is one of the main techniques used and discussed.
Subject: PD1 PD3 BE1 RT6 Area: B Source: KPNL

Shantz, H.L. 1939.
The bighorn and national forests.
Discusses predation, poaching and domestic sheep as contributing to the declining numbers of bighorn sheep in the national forests of the United States.
Subject: MF3 MF4 PD1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Smith, D.R. 1953.
Idaho bighorn sheep studied.
Idaho Wildl. Rev. 5(5):4-7, 10.
Gives physical attributes, location, early history, losses, herd productivity, and management considerations of bighorn sheep in Idaho.
Subject: PD1 PD5 MA3 Area: B Source: ANNB

Smith, D.R. 1954.
Life history and ecology of the bighorn sheep in Idaho.
Range, physical characteristics, vegetation, life history, and some management considerations for bighorn sheep in Idaho were discussed.
Subject: PD1 PD5 RA1 RA6 Area: B Source: ANNB

Smith, D.R. 1954.
The bighorn sheep in Idaho, its status, life history and management.
A general study on bighorn sheep in Idaho with an analysis of why the population numbers are declining, and what can be done to alter the situation. Habitat, behavior, diseases and management are discussed.

Subject: PD1 MA2 MA3 Area: B Source: CWSE

Mountain sheep in British Columbia.

A general description of mountain sheep in the Rocky Mountains of British Columbia. Topics include habitat, population distributions, behavior and mortality factors.

Subject: RA1 PD1 BE1 MF1 Area: A Source: KPWL

Bighorn ecological study in the Coalbranch Region (Drummond Creek south to Ruby Creek).

Documents range conditions, distribution and population of bighorn sheep and elk herds in the Drummond-Ruby Creek region of the Coalbranch, in order that some effective management proposals could be outlined.

Subject: PD1 BE1 BE2 MA1 Area: B Source: CWSE

Transactions of first northern wild sheep field study, May 1-9, 1967.

Outlines the daily proceedings of the study. Documents various techniques used, as well as the general conditions of the herds. The study was conducted in Kootenay, Banff and Jasper National Parks.

Subject: PD1 BW RT5 RT6 Area: A Source: KPWL

A literature review on bighorn sheep population dynamics.

Literature concerning the population dynamics of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis) is reviewed, synthesized and discussed under categories of population demography, breeding biology, nutrition, diseases and parasites, competition, predation and hunting.

Subject: BW PD1 DP1 MF1 Area: C Source: AFWE

Watt, R. 1983.
Waterton Lakes Nat. Park Warden Serv.

Documents the results of aerial and ground surveys of wildlife in Waterton Lakes National Park, Feb. 3, 1983. Details of methods used and costs
incurred are included.

Subject: RT6 BE2 PD1 Area: B Source: AFWL

Watt, R. 1983.
Waterton Lakes Nat. Park Warden Serv.
Documents results of aerial and ground surveys of wildlife in Waterton Lakes
National Park, March 26, 1983. Details of methods used and costs of the
operations are included.
Subject: RT6 BE2 PD1 Area: B Source: AWFL

Bighorn sheep. In Big game of North America, ecology and management. pp
Discusses the general physical description, population dynamics, food habits,
diseases and parasites, competition, predation and various management
considerations (harvesting, populations and habitat) of the four species of
bighorn sheep inhabiting North America.
Subject: PD1 DP1 BE1 MF1 Area: B Source: AFWE

Bighorn population and harvest study.
Documents the sex and age structure, population numbers of bighorn sheep,
and the location of 19 winter ranges in Alberta. This information is then
related to the present harvest methods.
Subject: PD1 BE1 BE2 MA4 Area: B Source: AFWE

Woodgerd, W. 1964.
Population dynamics of bighorn sheep of Wildhorse Island.
J. Wildl. Manage. 28(2):381-391.
Detailed study of the population dynamics of a herd of Rocky Mountain
bighorn sheep on Wildhorse Island, Montana. The study period was three
years, and the population information ranges over 22 years.
Subject: PD1 PD2 PD3 PD4 Area: B Source: CWSE

DIE-OFFS AND RECOVERIES (PD2)
Bighorn sheep die-off workshop proceedings.
B.C. Fish and Wildlife Branch. Cranbrook, British Columbia.
A thorough investigation into the re-occurring disease outbreaks of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in southeastern British Columbia and southwestern Alberta. Various factors affecting bighorn populations are discussed, as well as general management techniques.
Subject: BW PD2 DP1 Area: A Source: CWSE BFWC

Bandy, P.J. 1966.
Bighorn sheep die-off in British Columbia: a complex of environmental factors.
Ottawa, Canada.
This paper discusses the relation of environmental factors to bighorn sheep population dynamics (particularly die-offs) in British Columbia.
Subject: DP2 PD2 Area: A Source: CWSE

Buechner, H.K. 1956.
The future of the bighorn sheep.
Animal Kingdom 59(1):2-10.
The author censused bighorns by aerial counts. Herds in various states were described and a graph was presented of the present status of the sheep in the United States. Discusses reasons and results of die-offs, and considers harvesting as a means of population control.
Subject: PD2 PD1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Post die-off recovery of East Kootenay bighorn sheep.
Presents a review of the total changes in numbers as a result of die-offs of various herds of bighorn sheep in the East Kootenay district of southeastern B.C. Includes a comparison of post die-off response in two herds.
Subject: PD2 PD5 Area: A Source: KPNL

Status of the Rocky Mountain bighorn.
Subject: PD2 PD3 BE1 Area: B Source: UOAL

Festa-Bianchet, M. 1983.
Report on a bighorn sheep - lungworm study at Sheep River, Alberta.
A detailed study of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep at Sheep River, Alberta.
Documents population dynamics, behavior and lungworm infection of this band.
Subject: PD2 DP2 RT6 BE2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Bighorns and lungworm.
Examines the sheep population die-offs in the 1900's, and investigates the role of the lungworm in the declining numbers.
Subject: DP2 PD2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Forrester, D.J. and C.M. Senger. 1964.
Prenatal infection of bighorn sheep with protostrongylid lungworms.
Nature 201(4923):1051.
Determines whether prenatal infection of bighorn sheep (Ovis c. canadensis) with protostrongylid lungworms is a form of population control. The study was conducted in Montana.
Subject: DP2 PD2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Effects of domestic sheep grazing on bighorn sheep populations: a review.
Reviews the effects of domestic sheep grazing on the ranges of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep populations in the Big-Belt Mountains of westcentral Montana. The paper is divided into three categories: competition for forage, space, and transmission of diseases. Included are recent reports of die-offs and transplants of sheep in various areas of North America.
Subject: RA4 DP1 PD2 Area: A Source: AFWE

Surveillance study of the parasites of bighorn sheep in the mountain national parks.
Dept. of Zoology, The Univ. of Alberta. Edmonton, Alberta.
Studies the relation between infection of parasites in bighorn sheep and the history of population die-offs. Documents sampling and evaluation of health of individual herds from Jasper, Kootenay and Waterton National Parks. Some techniques are discussed.
Subject: DP2 RT5 PD2 Area: A Source: KPWL KPNL

Horejsi, B. 1972.
Behavioral differences in bighorn lambs (Ovis canadensis canadensis Shaw) during years of high and low survival.
Relates behavioral differences in Rocky Mountain bighorn lambs to the
expansion (or declination) of the population. The study area was the Sheep River area of southwest Alberta.
Subject: BE1 BE2 PD2 PD4 Area: B Source: KPNL

Populations and diseases of bighorn sheep of the Canadian Rockies: a systems dynamics approach.
Data was based on longterm studies of range ecology, parasitism and population dynamics. Areas of study included Jasper, Banff and Waterton National Parks. The paper analyzed a system dynamics approach to the problem of sheep die-offs in the Canadian Rockies.
Subject: PD1 PD2 DP2 RA1 Area: A Source: CWSE

The bighorn sheep of Colorado.
Technical Publication #10, Colorado Game and Fish Dept.
The paper is a good overview of the life of Colorado mountain sheep. Three main groups are studied: Dall, Stone and Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. It gives clinical diagnoses for sheep which were found dead, and studies causes of die-offs in 1885, 1900 and 1923-24. Some methods of research are described.
Subject: DP1 MF1 MA1 PD2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Packard, F.M. 1939.
Progress report on the decline and present status of the bighorn sheep in Rocky Mountain National Park, Oct. 5, 1939.
File 715-06, Library, Rocky Mountain National Park. Colorado
This report discusses the history, physiological factors, remedies, and present population (1939) studies of bighorn sheep in Rocky Mountain National Park. Documents incidence of lungworm which contributes to the declining population.
Subject: PD2 PD5 Area: B Source: ANNB

Potts, M.K. 1938.
Status of the bighorn sheep in Rocky Mountain National Park.
This report gave a brief history of bighorn sheep in the park and talked about their decline. Discussed range conditions as the main problem causing the declining numbers of sheep in Rocky Mountain National Park.
Subject: PD2 PD5 Area: B Source: ANNB

Rush, W.M. 1935.
The Rocky Mountain bighorn.
Investigates the low numbers and declining populations of bighorn sheep in Colorado. Management suggestions were made to stop the decline.
Subject: PD2 MA3 MA4 Area: B Source: ANNB

A comparative study of physiologic and pathologic features of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep herds in the East Kootenays with differing histories of disease occurrence.
The study outlines the health conditions, status, die-off and recovery of various herds, as well as the diseases and parasites affecting the sheep in the East Kootenays of British Columbia.
Subject: PD2 PD3 DP2 Area: A Source: CWSE

Documents the history of bighorn sheep populations, their number and distribution, from 1800 to 1970 on the east slopes of the Rocky Mountains, and the west slopes in Kootenay National Park.
Subject: BE2 PD2 PD5 Area: A Source: KPWL CWSE

Population dynamics and range ecology of bighorn sheep in Rocky Mountain national parks. Phase 1: population fluctuations of bighorn sheep in the Canadian Rocky Mountains from 1800 to 1967.
The report gives a detailed history of population dynamics of bighorn sheep of the East slopes of the Rocky Mountains in Alberta. Environmental factors were analyzed in order to determine their role in the population fluctuations.
Subject: PD2 RA1 MF1 BE2 Area: A Source: CWSE

Outlines the proceedings of the wild sheep conference. Topics discussed are population fluctuations, and techniques used in research. The study area is the Rocky Mountains of Alberta and British Columbia. Included are extensive literature reviews - on mountain sheep in general, as well as one on the techniques of field immobilization of animals.
Subject: BW PD2 DP2 RT5 Area: A Source: CWSE

Presents data on populations and distributions (especially seasonal abundance and herd distributions). The populations are correlated to range conditions and trends, and these are investigated as to their responsibility for population declines.
Subject: PD2 BE2 RA2 Area: A Source: CWSE

Population dynamics and range ecology of bighorn sheep in the Canadian Rocky Mountain national parks, 1966-1971.

Documents die-offs, seasonal distributions, range conditions and diseases and parasites of bighorn sheep in Jasper, Banff, Waterton Lakes and Kootenay National Parks. Relates these factors to animal conditions, reproduction and mortality.
Subject: PD2 RA1 DP1 MF1 Area: A Source: CWSE

Lungworm infection and mortality in bighorn sheep populations.

Examines population die-offs of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in two areas in the front range of the Colorado Rockies. Relates lungworm infection to the population declines.
Subject: DP2 PD2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Demography of two Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep populations in Colorado.

Studies the change in range ecology, population growth and mortality over a four year study period of 2 Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep populations at Buffalo Peaks, Colorado. Discusses hunting and nutritional deficiencies affecting population declines and range usage.
Subject: RA1 PD2 PD4 MA4 Area: B Source: ANNB

Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep, Waterton Lakes National Park.
Report by Chief Park Warden, Waterton Lakes Nat. Park.

Documents physical characteristics (age, weight, length of horns, chest girth and general health condition) and migration patterns of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Waterton Lakes National Park.
Subject: PD2 BE2 PD4 Area: B Source: WNPL
Tighem, K. Van 1981.
Mortality of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis) on a railroad and highway in
Jasper National Park, Canada.
Documents sheep mortality primarily on the C.N.R. and Yellowhead Highway in
Jasper National Park. Some solutions in the way of management are given.
Subject: MF2 PD2 MA1 Area: B Source: CWSE

A minor die-off of bighorns from pneumonia in southern Alberta (1978).
Describes the events before and after a minor all age die-off of Rocky
Mountain bighorn sheep at the Sheep River Sanctuary, Alberta. Pneumonia is
discussed as the cause, and the case histories and results are included.
Subject: PD2 DP2 Area: B Source: AFWE

Woodgerd, W. 1964.
Population dynamics of bighorn sheep of Wildhorse Island.
J. Wildl. Manage. 28(2):381-391.
Detailed study of the population dynamics of a herd of Rocky Mountain
bighorn sheep on Wildhorse Island, Montana. The study period was three
years, and the population information ranges over 22 years.
Subject: PD1 PD2 PD3 PD4 Area: B Source: CWSE

HEALTH AND CONDITION (PD3)

The mammals of Canada. (pp. 413-416).
The Univ. of Toronto Press. Toronto, Canada.
Gives status and distribution of bighorn sheep in North America and Canada
as well as a discussion of morphology, habits, habitat, reproduction, and
taxonomy plus references.
Subject: RA1 BE1 PD3 Area: C Source: KPNL CWSE UOAL

Contor, R.J. 1958.
A survey of the bighorn sheep in Rocky Mountain National Park, Colorado.
On file, Office of the Park Ranger, Rocky Mountain National Park, Colorado.
This report follows Packard's efforts of 1939 and is a survey of bighorns in
Rocky Mountain National Park. Overcrowding of wintering area was evident. Limiting factors such as food conditions, mineral deficiency, diseases and parasites, lungworms, coccidiosis, and Hemorraghic septicemia were mentioned. Early death of lambs due to predation by coyotes and cougar was noted. Subject: MF1 MF3 MF4 PD3 Area: B Source: ANNB


Game., Idaho Dept. of Fish and 1950. Bighorn sheep receive study to determine management requirements. Idaho Wildl. Review Aug.-Sept., 1950:3.9. A history of bighorn sheep numbers and a description of the animal were given. Subject: PD3 PD5 Area: B Source: ANNB

Hebert, D.M. 1976. Intensive sheep production project, Okanagan Game Farm (preliminary outline). B.C. Fish and Wildl. Branch. Nanaimo, British Columbia. Contains various papers dealing with bighorn sheep production on the Okanagan Game Farm, British Columbia. Outlines the research program to be conducted on the farm, and includes various techniques and theoretical considerations. Subject: PD3 MA1 BE1 RT4 Area: B Source: CWSE


Hudson, R.J. 1972.  
Stress-induced immunologic impairment in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.  
The paper discusses how stress can cause immunological impairment in Rocky  
Mountain bighorn sheep. The sheep were studied in Jasper National Park.  
Subject: DP1 PD3 Area: B

Detailed data on diseased bighorns immobilized, treated and necropsied from the  
Documents treatments of diseased bighorn sheep from the Radium Hot Springs  
and Jasper herds. Condition and health of the animals is described.  
Subject: DP1 DP2 PD3 RT5 Area: A Source: CWSE

Ram Mountain bighorn sheep study.  
Determines limiting factors tending to stabilize the Rocky Mountain bighorn  
sheep population at Ram Mountain, Alberta. Discusses population size, sex  
ratios, overwinter and lamb survival, productivity, and the effects of non-trophy  
hunting practises, in terms of possible management procedures.  
Subject: PD1 PD3 PD4 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE

A field technique for assessing physical condition of some ungulates.  
Describes a method of assessing physical condition of deer in Southern  
Rhodesia. This technique can be applied to other ungulates as well.  
Subject: PD3 RT9 Area: C Source: CWSE

A comparative study of physiologic and pathologic features of Rocky Mountain  
bighorn sheep herds in the East Kootenays with differing histories of disease  
ocurrence.  
B.C. Fish and Wildl. Branch, Progress Report. Cranbrook, British  
Columbia.  
The study outlines the health conditions, status, die-off and recovery of various  
herds, as well as the diseases and parasites affecting the sheep in the East  
Kootenays of British Columbia.  
Subject: PD2 PD3 DP2 Area: A Source: CWSE
An investigation of the concept of population quality of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis Shaw).  
Research proposal for the Univ. of Calgary.  Calgary, Alberta.  
Outlines techniques and hypotheses upon which the investigation on the population of bighorn sheep will be based. Areas of study include Banff and Waterton National Parks. 
Subject: PD1 PD3 BE1 RT6 Area: B Source: KPNL

SH0247

An investigation of the concept of population quality of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis Shaw).  
Progress Report for The Univ. of Calgary.  Calgary, Alberta.  
Looks at population quality and some behavioral aspects of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Banff and Waterton National Parks, as well as two areas in Montana. Skeletal analysis is one of the main techniques used and discussed. 
Subject: PD1 PD3 BE1 RT6 Area: B Source: KPNL

SH0263

Ram Mountain bighorn sheep study progress report - 1976.  
Discusses the effects of orphaning bighorn lambs on Ram Mountain, Alberta. Positive and negative aspects of the non-trophy season, distributions and movements of the sheep, and factors influencing this are also discussed.  
Subject: PD3 PD4 BE2 MF4 Area: B Source: AFWE

SH0306

Horn growth as an index to levels of inbreeding in bighorn sheep.  
Examines the relative importance of genetics and nutrition to horn growth in 17 bighorn sheep populations in Montana. Management considerations are discussed with respect to the results of the study.  
Subject: PD4 PD3 Area: B Source: AFWE

SH0341

The Ram Mountain orphan lamb experiment.  
Preliminary report of the orphan lamb experiment on Ram Mountain in Alberta. Studies the survival of selectively orphaned lambs as compared to non-orphans. The growth patterns are documented, and implications of orphaning with respect to hunting regulations and management considerations is included. 
Subject: MA1 PD3 PD4 Area: B Source: AFWE
Bighorn lamb production, survival, and mortality in southcentral Colorado.

Study determined sheep distribution, lamb birth rate, survival and mortality of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep herds in southcentral Colorado.
Subject: MF1 MF2 PD3 PD4 Area: B Source: UOAL CWSE

Woodgerd, W. 1964.
Population dynamics of bighorn sheep of Wildhorse Island.
J. Wildl. Manage. 28(2):381-391.

Detailed study of the population dynamics of a herd of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep on Wildhorse Island, Montana. The study period was three years, and the population information ranges over 22 years.
Subject: PD1 PD2 PD3 PD4 Area: B Source: CWSE

REPRODUCTION AND GROWTH (PD4)

An examination of the cementum of the teeth of Bovidae with special reference to its use in age determination.

Studies annuli in tooth cementum of bison, bighorn sheep (Ovis c. canadensis) and some Rocky Mountain goats and domestic cattle, in relationship to age judged by annual horn growth. The causes of seasonal changes in cementum and the research techniques involved are outlined in detail. Sheep were taken from the eastern slopes of the Rocky Mountains in Alberta.
Subject: RT6 PD4 Area: B Source: UADZ

Progress report on bighorn sheep investigations in the Rocky Mountain national parks.
Canadian Wildlife Service. Edmonton, Alberta.

A study investigating population dynamics and herd composition in Waterton and Jasper national parks. Included is data pertaining to contagious ecthyma in bighorn sheep in Banff, Jasper, Waterton, Kootenay and Glacier national parks.
Subject: PD1 PD4 RT6 DP1 Area: A Source: CWSE
Weights and growth of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in western Alberta. 
J. Wildl. Manage. 34(2):451-455.

A report documenting the weights and growth of three bighorn sheep herds in Alberta (Waterton National Park, Sheep Creek, Alberta and Jasper National Park).
Subject: PD4  Area: B  Source: CWSE BFWN

The lambling period of mountain sheep: synthesis, hypothesis and tests. 

Reviews lambling periods of 30 populations of North American mountain sheep. For all populations lambling begins later and is of shorter duration at more northern latitudes. Onset and duration of lambling are more highly correlated with the phenological index than with latitude alone, particularly among alpine populations.
Subject: PD4 PD5  Area: B  Source: CWSE UOAL

Couey, F.M. 1966. 
Rocky Mountain bighorn of Montana. 
Montana Fish and Game Comm. Bull. 2.

Topics include: the early history of bighorns and their extent in North America, history and present distribution in Montana, the Sun River bighorn herd - its location and history, distribution and numbers, age classes and sex ratios, E:L ratios, life habits, forage utilization, range use, parasites and disease, predator relationships, recreational use in the area of the herd, and trapping and transplanting of these bighorn.
Subject: PD5 PD4 NP2 RA3  Area: B  Source: ANNB

Cowan, I. McC. 1950. 
Some vital statistics of big game on overstocked mountain range. 

Outlines the sex ratios, fertility and effective reproduction of big game animals on overstocked mountain ranges in Jasper, Banff, Kootenay and Yoho national parks. Includes a description of range vegetation and utilization.
Subject: PD1 PD4 RA3 BE3  Area: A  Source: UOAL

Growth and behavior of a captive bighorn lamb. 

Describes how a captive Rocky Mountain bighorn lamb grew, behaved and its general condition. Article looks at infections and disease as well.
Subject: PD4  Area: B  Source: CWSE
Fetal measurements and milk characteristics of bighorn sheep.  
J. Mammal. 46(3):524-545.

Investigates the pH, specific gravity, percent of total solids, and percent of ash in the milk of bighorn sheep and compares these values to other species. Also gives measurements for lambs and fetuses.  
Subject: PD4  
Area: B  
Source: ANNB UOAL

Geist, V. 1968.  
On delayed social and physical maturation in mountain sheep.  

Gives detailed descriptions of parameters of maturation for native North American sheep. These parameters include social as well as physical characteristics. Also discusses delayed maturation in light of these characteristics.  
Subject: PD4 BE1  
Area: C  
Source: UOAL

Geist, V. 1966.  
Validity of horn segment counts in aging bighorn sheep.  
J. Wildl. Manage. 30(3):634-635.

Discusses the use of horn segment counts as a determinant of age in bighorn sheep in Banff National Park.  
Subject: PD4 RT6  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE

Geist, V. 1968.  
On the interactions of external appearance, social behavior and social structure of mountain sheep.  
The Univ. of B.C. Vancouver, British Columbia.

Investigates animal behavior in relation to physiology and anatomy. Various species of mountain sheep are described and there are various locations of study (including Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Banff National Park).  
Subject: BE1 PD4  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE

Bighorn sheep in winter: Do rams maximize reproductive fitness by spatial and habitat segregation from ewes?  

Discusses the seasonal distributions of rams and ewes (Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep) on the Palliser Range of Banff National Park. Investigates the separation of ewes and rams during the winter with respect to vegetation, climate and competition between male and female. The geography of the range is also taken into consideration.  
Subject: BE2 BE3 BE5 PD4  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE
Hebert, D.M. 1972.  
*Difference between years and nutrient cycles.*  

Relates growth of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep to nutrition in diet and the climate of their ranges.  
Subject: RA6 PD3 PD4 NP1  Area: A  Source: KPNL

Horejsi, B. 1972.  
*Behavioral differences in bighorn lambs (Ovis canadensis canadensis Shaw) during years of high and low survival.*  

Relates behavioral differences in Rocky Mountain bighorn lambs to the expansion (or declination) of the population. The study area was the Sheep River area of southwest Alberta.  
Subject: BE1 BE2 PD2 PD4  Area: B  Source: KPNL

*Ram Mountain bighorn sheep study.*  

Determines limiting factors tending to stabilize the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep population at Ram Mountain, Alberta. Discusses population size, sex ratios, overwinter and lamb survival, productivity, and the effects of non-trophy hunting practices, in terms of possible management procedures.  
Subject: PD1 PD3 PD4 MA1  Area: B  Source: AFWE

*Detection of pregnancy in living bighorn sheep by progestin determination.*  
J. Wildl. Manage. 43(4):970-973.

Documents the method of detecting pregnancy, by means of blood sampling, in bighorn sheep in British Columbia.  
Subject: PD4 RT6  Area: B  Source: CWSE UOAL

*Variability in physical and social maturation between bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis Shaw) populations.*  

Examines potential implications of observed variability in physical and social maturation between bighorn sheep populations in Banff and Kootenay National Parks. Relates this difference to some of the problems which may be faced in the management of mountain sheep.  
Subject: MA3 PD4  Area: A  Source: AFWE
An analysis of the mechanisms of brooming of mountain sheep horns.
Univ. of Calgary. Calgary, Alberta.

Discusses the behavioral causes of broomed horns in bighorn sheep.
Subject: PD4 BE1 Area: C Source: CWSE KPNL

Ram Mountain bighorn sheep study progress report - 1976.

Discusses the effects of orphaning bighorn lambs on Ram Mountain, Alberta. Positive and negative aspects of the non-trophy season, distributions and movements of the sheep, and factors influencing this are also discussed.
Subject: PD3 PD4 BE2 MF4 Area: B Source: AFWE

Spencer, C.C. 1943.
Notes on the life history of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in the Tarryall Mountains of Colorado.

Gives general descriptions of species competition, lambing range, diseases, mortality due to predation and poaching, and reproduction of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Colorado.
Subject: RA3 PD4 PD5 RA4 Area: B Source: CWSE

Bighorn and Rocky Mountain goat populations, reproductions, harvests and proposed 1966 seasons.

Documents population, reproduction and harvest of bighorn sheep and Rocky Mountain goats in the Coalbranch region, Alberta. Range condition, trend, and climates are discussed for this area. Some management considerations with respect to harvesting are also outlined.
Subject: PD4 RA2 MA1 MF4 Area: B Source: CWSE

Population dynamics and range ecology of bighorn sheep in the Rocky Mountain national parks.

Documents population fluctuations, abundance and distribution, diseases and parasitism, and the ecology of the winter ranges of bighorn sheep in Kootenay, Waterton, Banff and Jasper National Parks.
Subject: PD4 BE2 DP1 RA2 Area: A Source: CWSE
Seasonal growth patterns of bighorns correlated with range conditions and endoparasite loads.

Paper outlines the direct correlation between forage production, ungulate stocking rates, endoparasite loads and overwinter weight losses. The data was obtained from Jasper, Banff, Waterton and Kootenay National Parks.
Subject: DP1 RT4 PD4 Area: A Source: CWSE

Weights, measurements and tooth replacement of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Canadian national parks, 1967-1971.

Documents body weights and measurements of bighorn sheep in Banff, Jasper, Kootenay and Waterton Lakes National Parks. Includes the technique of using horn size and markings to determine growth of the animals.
Subject: PD4 Area: B Source: CWSE KPNL KPWL

Horn growth as an index to levels of inbreeding in bighorn sheep.

Examines the relative importance of genetics and nutrition to horn growth in 17 bighorn sheep populations in Montana. Management considerations are discussed with respect to the results of the study.
Subject: PD4 PD3 Area: B Source: AFWE

Demography of two Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep populations in Colorado.

Studies the change in range ecology, population growth and mortality over a four year study period of 2 Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep populations at Buffalo Peaks, Colorado. Discusses hunting and nutritional deficiencies affecting population declines and range usage.
Subject: RA1 PD2 PD4 MA4 Area: B Source: ANNB

Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep, Waterton Lakes National Park.
Report by Chief Park Warden, Waterton Lakes Nat. Park.

Documents physical characteristics (age, weight, length of horns, chest girth and general health condition) and migration patterns of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Waterton Lakes National Park.
Subject: PD2 BE2 PD4 Area: B Source: WNPL
**Characteristics of horn growth in bighorn sheep lambs.**  
Studies and compares skeletons and horns of 37 bighorn rams and ewes. Discusses the relationship of horn growth to environmental factors.  
Subject: PD4  
Area: B  
Source: ANNB

**Temporal geographic variation in the lambing season of bighorn sheep.**  
Paper assesses the variation in lambing seasons of 22 populations of bighorn sheep from Canadian national parks to western Texas. Lambing in northern populations is cued to a brief, relatively predictable period of plant growth while southern bighorn protract lambing such that some recruitment coincides with relatively unpredictable plant growth, triggered by erratic rains.  
Subject: PD4 PD5 RA6  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE UOAL

Turner, J.C. 1977.  
**Cemental annulations as an age criterion in North American sheep.**  
Discusses using cemental annulations as an age determinant for wild sheep in the United States. Documents the correlation between age estimated by dental annuli, to that estimated by horn segments.  
Subject: PD4 RT6  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE

**Progestosterone levels in peripheral plasma of Rocky Mountain bighorn ewes (Ovis canadensis) during the estrous cycle and pregnancy.**  
Describes the progestrone level of ewes during anestrus, estrus and throughout pregnancy. The ewes were taken from Jasper National Park, Alberta.  
Subject: NP3 PD4  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE

**The Ram Mountain orphan lamb experiment.**  
Preliminary report of the orphan lamb experiment on Ram Mountain in Alberta. Studies the survival of selectively orphaned lambs as compared to non-orphans. The growth patterns are documented, and implications of orphaning with respect to hunting regulations and management considerations is included.  
Subject: MA1 PD3 PD4  
Area: B  
Source: AFWE
*Big horns and little horns.*  
Alberta Lands - Forests - Parks - Wildl. 12(3):4-10.  

A pamphlet explaining how growth can be measured by evaluating horn size and markings of bighorn sheep in Alberta. Describes differences in size of horns between sheep in northern Alberta and those in the southern region.  
Subject: PD4  
Area: C  
Source: CWSE

*An evaluation of horn and skull characters as a measure of population quality in Alberta bighorns.*  

Describes the measurement of population quality in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep of Alberta by evaluating horn and skull characters. Compares animals from northern and southern Alberta, which inhabit different ranges. The study method is described as well.  
Subject: PD4 RT9  
Area: B  
Source: AFWE

*Big horn lamb production, survival, and mortality in southcentral Colorado.*  

Study determined sheep distribution, lamb birth rate, survival and mortality of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep herds in southcentral Colorado.  
Subject: MF1 MF2 PD3 PD4  
Area: B  
Source: UOAL CWSE

Woodgerd, W. 1964.  
*Population dynamics of bighorn sheep of Wildhorse Island.*  
J. Wildl. Manage. 28(2):381-391.  

Detailed study of the population dynamics of a herd of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep on Wildhorse Island, Montana. The study period was three years, and the population information ranges over 22 years.  
Subject: PD1 PD2 PD3 PD4  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE

**HISTORIC POPULATIONS (PD5)**

Bond, R.M. 1936.  
*Special report on bighorn sickness in Glacier National Park.*  
U.S. National Park Serv. Glacier National Park Files.
Documents the incidence of pneumonia and other diseases in bighorn sheep at Glacier National Park. Descriptions of the lung condition in dead animals was outlined.

Subject: DP1 DP2 PD5 Area: B Source: ANNB


The lambing period of mountain sheep: synthesis, hypothesis and tests.

Reviews lambing periods of 30 populations of North American mountain sheep. For all populations lambing begins later and is of shorter duration at more northern latitudes. Onset and duration of lambing are more highly correlated with the phenological index than with latitude alone, particularly among alpine populations.

Subject: PD4 PD5 Area: B Source: CWSE UOAL


Prediction of energy expenditures by Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.

Investigates various factors influencing the metabolic rate of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Jasper National Park. A predictive equation based on the measurement of energy expenditures of bighorn sheep under a variety of conditions throughout the winter season was presented.

Subject: NP4 PD5 Area: B Source: AFWE

Couey, F.M. 1966.

Rocky Mountain bighorn of Montana.
Montana Fish and Game Comm. Bull. 2.

Topics include: the early history of bighorns and their extent in North America, history and present distribution in Montana, the Sun River bighorn herd - its location and history, distribution and numbers, age classes and sex ratios, E:L ratios, life habits, forage utilization, range use, parasites and disease, predator relationships, recreational use in the area of the herd, and trapping and transplanting of these bighorn.

Subject: PD5 PD4 NP2 RA3 Area: B Source: ANNB

Couey, F.M. 1950.

Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep of Montana.
Project 1-R, Montana Fish and Game Comm.

Complete description of the Sun River bighorn herd in Montana. Topics include history, distributions, range analysis, general behavior, predator relationships, and trapping and transplanting. A bibliography is included at the conclusion of the report.

Subject: BE2 PD5 RA1 MF3 Area: B Source: WNPL
*Post die-off recovery of East Kootenay bighorn sheep.*

Presents a review of the total changes in numbers as a result of die-offs of various herds of bighorn sheep in the East Kootenay district of southeastern B.C.. Includes a comparison of post die-off response in two herds.
Subject: PD2 PD5 Area: A Source: KPNL

*Mountain sheep management for British Columbia.*
Prepared by the Bovid Management Committee. Victoria, British Columbia.

Lists distributions of four races of mountain sheep in British Columbia, their historical and present use, and population problems. In light of this, a management policy is established which protects the sheep and their habitat, educates the public, and determines public need and user demand.
Subject: MA1 PD1 PD5 Area: A Source: AFWE

Franzmann, A.W. 1972.
*Environmental sources of variation of bighorn sheep physiologic values.*
J. Wildl. Manage. 36(3):924-932.

Documents the techniques used and the results obtained for the study of physiologic values of bighorn sheep from British Columbia, Alberta, Wyoming, Montana and Washington. Illustrates how physiologic values can be used to determine environmental conditions.
Subject: NP3 PD5 RT9 Area: B Source: CWSE

Game., Idaho Dept. of Fish and 1950.
*Big horn sheep receive study to determine management requirements.*

A history of bighorn sheep numbers and a description of the animal were given.
Subject: PD3 PD5 Area: B Source: ANNB

Geist, V. 1972.
*On the significance of thermoclines to the biology of wintering mountain sheep.*

Investigates the question of why mountain sheep frequent high elevations during mid-winter.
Subject: RA5 BE2 PD5 Area: A Source: KPNL
Geist, V. 1971.
Mountain sheep: a study in behavior and evolution.
Univ. of Chicago Press. Chicago.
Subject: BE1 PD5 Area: B Source: CWSE

Geist, V. 1967.
On the behavior and evolution of American sheep.
Documents the results of behavior studies of Stone, Dall and Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. Discusses the evolution of sheep in detail. Found that the primary evolutionary changes took place in social adaptations.
Subject: BE1 BE2 PD5 Area: B Source: ANNB

Geist, V. and R.G. Petocz.
On the temporal and spatial occupation patterns of a wintering area by bighorn sheep and their theoretical implications.
The Univ. of Calgary. Calgary, Alberta.
Investigates whether sheep populations have a predictable pattern of home range occupation in time and space. Discusses spatial distributions as being affected by preference for cliff terrain, winter conditions and food habits. Some management considerations are discussed. The study area is the Palliser Range in Banff National Park, Alberta.
Subject: BE2 BE3 PD5 Area: B Source: AFWE

Bighorn sheep management on the national forests.
Gives historical records of bighorn sheep population estimates in the national forests. Discusses reasons for the declining populations.
Subject: PD5 MA1 Area: B Source: UOAL ANNB

The effect of ambient temperatures in the winter feed intake of bighorn sheep.
Paper relates temperature to winter feed intake of bighorn sheep.
Subject: NP1 PD5 NP2 Area: A Source: CWSE

Cardiac and behavioral responses of mountain sheep to human disturbance.
J. Wildl. Manage. 46(2):351-358.
Documents telemetered heart rates (HR) and behavioral responses of mountain sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis) reacting to human disturbance in the Sheep River Wildlife Sanctuary, southwestern Alberta. The use of HR telemetry in
harrassment research is discussed as well.
Subject: NP4 PD5 RT7 Area: B Source: UOAL

Factors influencing heart rate in free-ranging bighorn sheep: a physiological
approach to the study of wildlife harrassment.

Documents changes in heart rates of Rocky Mountain bighorn ewes in response
to various stimuli (ie. man's activities and predators) as well as changes in
the environment. Found that the heart rate can be a good indicator of the
health and condition of the animal. The methods used are outlined in detail.
The Sheep River Wildlife Sanctuary, Alberta was the study area.
Subject: MA4 PD5 Area: B Source: CWSE

McCann, L.J. 1956.
Ecology of the mountain sheep.
Amer. Midland Nat. 56:297-324.

Discussed: classification and distribution, physical characteristics, evolutionary
implications, origin and recent history in North America, the Gros Ventre
sheep range, behavior observations, herd organization and movements, food
habits, natural enemies, accidents, parasites and disease, competition.
Subject: BE2 NP2 PD1 PD5 Area: B Source: ANNB

Packard, F.M. 1939.
Progress report on the decline and present status of the bighorn sheep in
Rocky Mountain National Park, Oct. 5, 1939.
File 715-06, Library, Rocky Mountain National Park. Colorado

This report discusses the history, physiological factors, remedies, and present
population (1939) studies of bighorn sheep in Rocky Mountain National Park.
Documents incidence of lungworm which contributes to the declining population.
Subject: PD2 PD5 Area: B Source: ANNB

The effect of snow cover on the social behavior of bighorn rams and mountain
goats.

Documents the effect of snow cover on the behavior of Rocky Mountain
bighorn rams during the rutting season. The study was conducted on the
Palliser Range, Banff National Park, Alberta.
Subject: RA5 PD5 BE1 Area: B Source: CWSE

Potts, M.K. 1937.
Hemorrhagic Septicemia in the bighorn of Rocky Mountain National Park.
J. Mammal. 18(1):105-106.

Documents the incidence of Hemorrhagic septicemia in bighorn sheep of Rocky
Mountain National Park. Physical descriptions of the disease are given. Referred to lamb die-offs due to these organisms in Rocky Mountain National Park as well as in Yellowstone National Park.

Subject: DP2 PD5 Area: B Source: CWSE


This report gave a brief history of bighorn sheep in the park and talked about their decline. Discussed range conditions as the main problem causing the declining numbers of sheep in Rocky Mountain National Park.

Subject: PD2 PD5 Area: B Source: ANNB


Gives a general physical description of bighorn sheep in the Rocky Mountains and outlines their distribution.

Subject: BE2 PD5 Area: B Source: ANNB


Looks at the history and physiography, forage utilization, range condition, harvest through hunting, and trapping and transplanting of a herd of bighorn sheep in the Sun River Area, Montana. The results are then compared to those of bighorn sheep in Nevada.

Subject: PD1 PD5 BE2 Area: B Source: ANNB AFWE


Gives physical attributes, location, early history, losses, herd productivity, and management considerations of bighorn sheep in Idaho.

Subject: PD1 PD5 MA3 Area: B Source: ANNB


Range, physical characteristics, vegetation, life history, and some management considerations for bighorn sheep in Idaho were discussed.

Subject: PD1 PD5 RA1 RA6 Area: B Source: ANNB
Spencer, C.C. 1943. 
Notes on the life history of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in the Tarryall Mountains of Colorado. 

Gives general descriptions of species competition, lambing range, diseases, mortality due to predation and poaching, and reproduction of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Colorado. 
Subject: RA5 PD4 PD5 RA4 Area: B Source: CWSE

Stelfox, J.G 1971. 

Documents the history of bighorn sheep populations, their number and distribution, from 1800 to 1970 on the east slopes of the Rocky Mountains, and the west slopes in Kootenay National Park. 
Subject: BE2 PD2 PD5 Area: A Source: KPW L CWSE

Temporal geographic variation in the lambing season of bighorn sheep. 

Paper assesses the variation in lambing seasons of 22 populations of bighorn sheep from Canadian national parks to western Texas. Lambing in northern populations is cued to a brief, relatively predictable period of plant growth while southern bighorn protract lambing such that some recruitment coincides with relatively unpredictable plant growth, triggered by erratic rains. 
Subject: PD4 PD5 RA6 Area: B Source: CWSE UOAL

Species management plan for the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Alberta. 
Alta. Fish and Wildl. Edmonton, Alberta.

Paper is in four sections as follows: (1) perspective of the North American status and management of bighorns, (2) history of bighorn sheep management in Alberta, (3) distribution and status of bighorn sheep, and (4) recommendations for future management. 
Subject: MA1 MA2 MA3 PD5 Area: B Source: AFW E
HABITAT-GENERAL (RA1)

Kootenay National Park provisional master plan.
Queen's Printer for Canada. Ottawa, Canada.

Outlines Kootenay National Park's land use plans, park programs, natural resources, visitor use data and future studies and planning projects. It is a good reference for the history and general ecology of the park.
Subject: RA1 RA6 BE3 Area: A Source: AFWE

The mammals of Canada. (pp. 413-416).
The Univ. of Toronto Press. Toronto, Canada.

Gives status and distribution of bighorn sheep in North America and Canada as well as a discussion of morphology, habits, habitat, reproduction, and taxonomy plus references.
Subject: RA1 BE1 PD3 Area: C Source: KPNL CWSE UOAL

Evaluation of bighorn transplants in two Colorado localities.
Colorado Div. of Wildl., Special Report #45.

Evaluates the short term responses of bighorn sheep following transplanting into suitable ranges adjacent to areas presently occupied by bighorn sheep. Also discusses the ecology of each study area and the methods used. The study areas are Cache la Poudre Canyon and Cebolla Creek Wildlife Area in Colorado.
Subject: MA1 RA1 RT6 Area: B Source: AFWE

Brooks, A. 1923.
The Rocky Mountain sheep in British Columbia.

The range and location of sheep in British Columbia, as well as their enemies and diseases were discussed. The paper also refutes statements by Hewitt (1921).
Subject: MF1 MF3 RA1 RA4 Area: A Source: ANNB UOAL
Couey, F.M. 1955.  
Montana bighorn sheep.  
Proc. 35th Annual Conf. of Western Assoc. of State Game and Fish Comm.  
35:162-166.  

Gave the present status, trapping and transplanting operations, mortality factors, and range conditions of bighorn sheep in Montana.  
Subject: PD1 MA3 MF1 RA1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Couey, F.M. 1950.  
Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep of Montana.  
Project 1-R, Montana Fish and Game Comm.  

Complete description of the Sun River bighorn herd in Montana. Topics include history, distributions, range analysis, general behavior, predator relationships, and trapping and transplanting. A bibliography is included at the conclusion of the report.  
Subject: BE2 PD5 RA1 MF3 Area: B Source: WNPL

Davis, W.B. and W.P. Taylor. 1939.  
The bighorn sheep of Texas.  
J. Mammal. 20:440-455.  

Outlines geography, distribution, habits, etc. for bighorn sheep in Texas. Reasons for the small population were given as overhunting, eagle predation, competition and the initial small number.  
Subject: RA1 PD1 BE2 Area: B Source: UOAL

Productivity of the Stoddart Creek winter range.  
Fish and Wildlife Branch, Dept. of Recreation and Conservation. Victoria, British Columbia.  

This report outlines the methods and techniques used to estimate productivity of the bighorn sheep winter range at Stoddart Creek in southeastern British Columbia. Forage sample descriptions are compiled for each site.  
Subject: RA1 RT4 BE3 Area: A Source: KPNL

Green, H.U. 1949.  
The bighorn sheep of Banff National Park.  
Dept. Services Branch, National Parks and Historic Sites Service. Ottawa, Canada.  

A general description of bighorn sheep at Banff National Park. Topics include range description, diseases and parasites, population, behavior and mortality factors.  
Subject: RA1 PD1 BE1 MF1 Area: B Source: CWSE

An investigation into the effect the Trans-Canada Highway has on ungulate mortality. The area of the highway studied is from the Banff National Park East gate to the Sunshine turn-off. In addition, the article briefly studies habitat and population distributions of elk, mule deer, white-tailed deer and bighorn sheep.
Subject: MF2 RA1 PD1 Area: B Source: KPWL


Presents details of the limiting factors regulating bighorn sheep numbers which directly and indirectly affect the differential survival of the various age groups within the population. Outlines the ecology and climate of the range, sheep population, natality and seasonal distributions, and gives detailed techniques.
Subject: RA1 PD1 BE2 Area: B Source: AFWI


Data was based on longterm studies of range ecology, parasitism and population dynamics. Areas of study included Jasper, Banff and Waterton National Parks. The paper analyzed a system dynamics approach to the problem of sheep die-offs in the Canadian Rockies.
Subject: PD1 PD2 DP2 RA1 Area: A Source: CWSE


Discusses general distribution, physical description, physiology, reproduction, ecology of range, food habits, behavior, mortality factors (including diseases and parasites), a list of gastrointestinal nematodes of wild sheep, age determination, population dynamics and management considerations for thinnhorn and bighorn sheep in North America.
Subject: DP1 MA1 NP2 RA1 Area: B Source: AFWI


The zoogeography, distribution, range, conditions, diseases, competition, and social interactions of the genus Ovis in the United States are discussed.

Describes ungulate use of the Kootenay Plains of western Alberta. Methods are first described in detail, and then present and past habitat use is stated. Included is the ecology of the study area. In light of the discussion, some proposed regional developments are given.

Subject: RA1 BE2 BE3 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE


A general study of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Colorado. Topics discussed include habitat, population distribution, ranges and mortality factors. Also included is a study of reasons for the population decline.

Subject: RA1 RA4 PD1 MF1 Area: B Source: CWSE


A good reference on the ecology and management of the big game of North America. Includes short articles on various animals, and concludes with a series of reports dealing specifically with habitat, and management problems.

Subject: BE1 PD1 RA1 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWL


Relates seasonal distributions of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in southeastern British Columbia to various factors dealing with the range. Some aspects of range are slope, elevation and nitrogen content of palatable grasses.

Subject: BE2 RA1 Area: A Source: CWSE UOAL


Range, physical characteristics, vegetation, life history, and some management considerations for bighorn sheep in Idaho were discussed.

Subject: PD1 PD5 RA1 RA6 Area: B Source: ANNB
Mountain sheep in British Columbia.  
A general description of mountain sheep in the Rocky Mountains of British Columbia. Topics include habitat, population distributions, behavior and mortality factors.  
Subject: RA1 PD1 BE1 MF1 Area: A Source: KPWL

This paper outlines the range conditions and general population status of the Vermilion Lakes herd of bighorn sheep. Some management suggestions for this particular herd are included.  
Subject: RA1 MA1 BE2 Area: B Source: CWSE KPWL

Population dynamics and range ecology of bighorn sheep in Rocky Mountain national parks. Phase 1: population fluctuations of bighorn sheep in the Canadian Rocky Mountains from 1800 to 1967.  
The report gives a detailed history of population dynamics of bighorn sheep of the East slopes of the Rocky Mountains in Alberta. Environmental factors were analyzed in order to determine their role in the population fluctuations.  
Subject: PD2 RA1 MF1 BE2 Area: A Source: CWSE

Range ecology of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Canadian national parks.  
Subject: RA1 RA2 RA3 RA6 Area: A Source: CWSE

Population dynamics and range ecology of bighorn sheep in the Canadian Rocky Mountain national parks, 1966-1971.  
Documents die-offs, seasonal distributions, range conditions and diseases and parasites of bighorn sheep in Jasper, Banff, Waterton Lakes and Kootenay National Parks. Relates these factors to animal conditions, reproduction and mortality.  
Subject: PD2 RA1 DP1 MF1 Area: A Source: CWSE

Big game in the northern Rocky Mountain coniferous forest.  
Discusses range vegetation, seasonal distributions and management techniques for big game (wapiti, deer, moose, caribou, bison, mountain goats and bighorn sheep) in the coniferous forest of the northern Rocky Mountains. 

Subject: RA1 BE2 MA2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Demography of two Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep populations in Colorado. 

Studies the change in range ecology, population growth and mortality over a four year study period of 2 Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep populations at Buffalo Peaks, Colorado. Discusses hunting and nutritional deficiencies affecting population declines and range usage.

Subject: RA1 PD2 PD4 MA4 Area: B Source: ANNB

RANGE CONDITION AND TREND (RA2)

Bandy, P.J. 1970. 
The paradox of the bighorn sheep. 

Discusses the deteriorating range conditions of bighorn sheep as being responsible for outbreaks of disease, and various other types of stress. Outlines management objectives to deal with this problem.

Subject: RA2 MA2 Area: B Source: ANNB AFW

Barmore, W.J. 1962. 
Bighorn sheep and their habitat in Dinosaur Monument. 

Describes the ecology, condition, utilization and geography of the Dinosaur Monument sheep range. Bighorn sheep population dynamics and some diseases are described as well. Management considerations are included.

Subject: RA2 RA3 BE3 PD1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Application of optimal foraging theory for bighorn sheep habitat evaluation. 

Describes a method for measuring forage efficiency of bighorn sheep in Waterton Canyon, Colorado. The method uses the optimal foraging theory and relates it to the distribution and sizes of potential bites, and availability for efficient harvest by bighorns.

Subject: RA2 BE3 NP2 RT4 Area: B Source: AFW
Ecology of big game winter ranges in the southern Rocky Mountain Trench, East Kootenay region.
B.C. Fish and Wildlife Branch. Victoria, British Columbia.

Describes in detail the condition, utilization, quality and floral phenology of the big game winter ranges in the East Kootenay region of B.C. Includes a discussion of the effects of the flooding of the Libby Reservoir and possible livestock reductions in that area.
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA4 RT4 Area: A Source: CWSE

East Kootenay bighorn sheep habitat enhancement.
B.C. Fish and Wildlife Branch. Cranbrook, British Columbia.

A report dealing with management techniques designed to preserve and increase the population of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. Included is specific data on range conditions, the pneumonia-lungworm disease and various research techniques.
Subject: MA2 RA2 RA3 DP2 Area: A Source: CWSE

An ecological study of the Ashnola bighorn winter ranges.

Investigates the composition, floral phenology, productivity, utilization and soils of the Ashnola bighorn winter range. Includes discussion of the effects of overgrazing by bighorn and cattle.
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA6 NP2 Area: B Source: ANNB

Honess, R.F. and N.M. Frost. 1942.
A Wyoming bighorn sheep study.
Wyoming Fish and Game Dept. Bulletin #1.

Studied population size and distributions of bighorn sheep in Wyoming. Decimation factors were considered. Some suggested factors were insufficient and deficient winter forage, and contagious ecthyma in lambs and adults. Recommendations for supplemental feeding were made.
Subject: BE2 DP2 MA3 RA2 Area: B Source: ANNB

Johnson, J.D. 1975.
An evaluation of the summer range of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis) on Ram Mountain, Alberta.
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA5 RA6 Area: B Source: CWSE
A case for the bighorn sheep.
Alta. Fish and Wildl. Hinton, Alberta.
Discusses deteriorating bighorn range conditions on the eastern slopes of the Rocky Mountains, Alberta, as being caused by man's activities - in particular, mining. Discusses various effects mining has on the land, and suggests some management procedures.
Subject: RA2 RA5 MA4 Area: B Source: AFWE

Longhurst, W.M. 1951.
Range conditions as an influence on big game productivity.
Proc. Annual Conf. of Western Assoc. of State Game and Fish Comm. 31: 190-194.
Discusses the relationship between range condition and trend and the productivity of the animals living on the range.
Subject: RA2 Area: B Source: ANNB

Ogilvie, R.T. 1969.
Methuen Publ. Toronto.
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA6 Area: B Source: CWSE

Oldemeyer, J.L. 1966.
Winter ecology of bighorn sheep in Yellowstone National Park.
Documents results of a bighorn sheep study conducted on the northern winter range of Yellowstone National Park, Wyoming. Range condition and utilization, animal population numbers, and competition between elk and sheep are discussed.
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA4 BE3 Area: B Source: ANNB

Bighorn sheep and fire: seven case histories.
Responses of seven bighorn sheep populations and habitats to prescribed fire and wildlife in southern B.C., Idaho and Glacier National Park, Montana are reported. Lists factors to be considered before prescribed fire is used in bighorn habitats.
Subject: RA2 RA3 MA2 Area: A Source: BFWV CWSE

Investigates the long-term effects of fire on the use of mountain sheep winter ranges in Glacier National Park. Includes the relationship of climate and vegetation to range use.
Subject: RA2 RA6 BE3 Area: B Source: CWSE


Gives a general description of bighorn sheep in the Rocky Mountains. Topics include disease, range condition as affecting the health of the animals, some behavior, and the activities of man affecting the herds.
Subject: DP2 RA2 BE1 Area: B Source: ANNB


Investigates various factors affecting forage palatability, preference, utilization and carrying capacity. Paper is divided between biotic and abiotic factors. The study area is not confined to any specific region, and various mammals are involved.
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA6 Area: C Source: CWSE


Documents population fluctuations, abundance and distribution, diseases and parasitism, and the ecology of the winter ranges of bighorn sheep in Kootenay, Waterton, Banff and Jasper National Parks.
Subject: PD4 BE2 DP1 RA2 Area: A Source: CWSE


A study documenting population dynamics of bighorn sheep in Jasper, Banff, Waterton Lakes and Kootenay National Parks. When attempting to determine the reasons for fluctuating sheep populations, diseases, parasites and range conditions were studied.
Subject: DP1 RA2 RA4 RA6 Area: A Source: CWSE
Discusses the relationships of wild ungulates to plant associations, and the effects of environmental carrying capacities, seasonal changes in forage nutrition and palatability, and climate on ungulates in the Canadian Rocky Mountains. Some general population distributions are included as well.
Subject: BE3 RA2 RA4 RA5 Area: A Source: CWSE

Subject: RA1 RA2 RA3 RA6 Area: A Source: CWSE

Detailed documentation of the range ecology of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep on six winter ranges in Jasper, Banff and Waterton National Parks. Population fluctuations, parasitism and some management techniques are discussed.
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA4 RA5 Area: B Source: CWSE

This study documents the status of bighorn sheep in the Radium Hot Springs area, British Columbia. Includes range condition and trend, herd population and distributions as well as diseases and parasites affecting the sheep.
Subject: RA2 BE2 DP2 Area: A Source: CWSE KPNL

Documents population, reproduction and harvests of bighorn sheep and Rocky Mountain goats in the Coalbranch region, Alberta. Range condition, trend, and climates are discussed for this area. Some management considerations with respect to harvesting are also outlined.
Subject: PD4 RA2 MA1 MF4 Area: B Source: CWSE
**Bighorn management problems in the Coalbranch Region.**

Summarizes range conditions, trend, utilization, and vegetation of bighorn sheep in the Coalbranch region, Alberta. In light of population dynamics and behavior, some management techniques are discussed for these herds.
Subject: RA2 RA3 MA2 MA3 Area: B Source: CWSE

**Bighorn sheep abundance and distribution in Banff, Jasper, Waterton Lakes and Kootenay National Parks, 1966-1967.**

Presents data on populations and distributions (especially seasonal abundance and herd distributions). The populations are correlated to range conditions and trends, and these are investigated as to their responsibility for population declines.
Subject: PD2 BE2 RA2 Area: A Source: CWSE

**Bighorn sheep ecology study, Vaseux - Bighorn Wildlife Area.**

Documented population dynamics and range conditions in order to recommend range rejuvenation. The herds were made up of California bighorn sheep in the south Okanagan Valley.
Subject: RA2 RA4 RA6 MA2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Tanner, H.C. 1950.
**Investigation into the competition between elk and big-horned sheep in the Cascade Valley, Banff National Park, 1950.**

Documents the condition of the alpine meadows in the Cascade Valley, and discusses competition between elk and bighorn sheep in that area, with respect to range utilization.
Subject: RA2 RA4 BE3 Area: B Source: CWSE

**Vegetation responses to grazing management on a foothill sheep range.**

Report outlines how a central Montana foothill range was subject to grazing management, and the vegetation’s response to the treatment.
Subject: MA2 RA2 Area: B Source: CWSE
RANGE PRODUCTION, UTILIZATION AND QUALITY (RA3)

Barmore, W.J. 1962.
*Bighorn sheep and their habitat in Dinosaur Monument.*

Describes the ecology, condition, utilization and geography of the Dinosaur Monument sheep range. Bighorn sheep population dynamics and some diseases are described as well. Management considerations are included.
Subject: RA2 RA3 BE3 PD1 Area: B Source: ANNB

Bentz, J.A. 1981.
*Effects of fire on the subalpine range of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Alberta.*

Study objectives were: (1) to determine differences in the quantity and quality of available forage between burned and adjacent unburned forest sites, (2) to assess the factors which may limit or contribute to the use of fire-disturbed sites by bighorn sheep, and (3) to assess the effects of burning on the establishment and growth of important range plants commonly used by bighorn sheep. The study areas were: Ghost River, Rock Creek, Ram Mountain and Cadomin Mountain, Alberta.
Subject: RA3 MA2 Area: B Source: AFWE

Couey, F.M. 1966.
*Rocky Mountain bighorn of Montana.*
Montana Fish and Game Comm. Bull. 2.

Topics include: the early history of bighorns and their extent in North America, history and present distribution in Montana, the Sun River bighorn herd - its location and history, distribution and numbers, age classes and sex ratios, E:L ratios, life habits, forage utilization, range use, parasites and disease, predator relationships, recreational use in the area of the herd, and trapping and transplanting of these bighorn.
Subject: PD5 PD4 NP2 RA3 Area: B Source: ANNB

*Some vital statistics of big game on overstocked mountain range.*

Outlines the sex ratios, fertility and effective reproduction of big game animals on overstocked mountain ranges in Jasper, Banff, Kootenay and Yoho national parks. Includes a description of range vegetation and utilization.
Subject: PD1 PD4 RA3 BE3 Area: A Source: UOAL
An ecological study of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep winter ranges on the 
East Kootenay region of British Columbia. 
Fish and Wildl. Branch, Dept. of Recreation and Conservation, Victoria, 
British Columbia.

Detailed study into the ecology of the East Kootenay region, using methods 
such as range composition, enclosures, productivity rating, animal distribution, 
soil and climatological stations. Documents various ecological factors of the 
following ranges: Bull River, Wigwam Flats, Premier Ridge, Columbia Lake and 
Stoddart Creek bighorn winter ranges. Management proposals for each region 
are included. 
Subject: RA3 RA6 MA1 RT4 Area: A Source: BFWV CWSE

Ecology of big game winter ranges in the southern Rocky Mountain Trench, 
East Kootenay region. 
B.C. Fish and Wildlife Branch, Victoria, British Columbia.

Describes in detail the condition, utilization, quality and floral phenology of the 
bighorn winter ranges in the East Kootenay region of B.C. Includes a 
discussion of the effects of the flooding of the Libby Reservoir and possible 
livestock reductions in that area. 
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA4 RT4 Area: A Source: CWSE

East Kootenay bighorn sheep habitat enhancement. 
B.C. Fish and Wildlife Branch, Cranbrook, British Columbia.

A report dealing with management techniques designed to preserve and increase 
the population of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. Included is specific data 
on range conditions, the pneumonia-lungworm disease and various research 
techniques. 
Subject: MA2 RA2 RA3 DP2 Area: A Source: CWSE

An ecological study of the Ashnola bighorn winter ranges. 

Investigates the composition, floral phenology, productivity, utilization and soils 
of the Ashnola bighorn winter range. Includes discussion of the effects of 
overgrazing by bighorn and cattle. 
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA6 NP2 Area: B Source: ANNB

Geist, V. 1971.  
A behavioral approach to the management of wild ungulates. 
July 7-9, 1970.

Describes how wild ungulates (including bighorn sheep in Alberta and B.C.) 
cope with man's activities and disturbances on their natural habitat. Various
physical changes are described as being a result of harrassment. and a charge of range utilization is discussed. Wildlife management objectives are outlined, in light of the discussion.

Subject: RA3 BE1 BE2 MA4 Area: C Source: AFWE

Hebert, D.M. 1972.
Forage and serum phosphorous values for bighorn sheep.

Documents forage and serum phosphorous values for winter and summer range forages in the East Kootenay region of British Columbia. Sheep studied were Rocky Mountain bighorn.
Subject: RA3 NP2 Area: A Source: KPNL CWSE

Habitat utilization by wildlife and livestock in the southern Rocky Mountain Trench, British Columbia.
Edmonton, Alberta.
Subject: RA3 BE3 Area: B Source: CWSE

Habitat utilization by wildlife and livestock in the southern Rocky Mountain Trench, British Columbia.

Environment Canada.

Discusses habitat use by cattle, deer, elk and bighorn sheep in the southern Rocky Mountain trench in British Columbia. Range production and utilization, habitat, competition, nutrition, distributions, and some techniques for the study are included.
Subject: RA3 RA4 BE2 BE3 Area: A Source: CWSE

Guidelines for grazing sheep on rangelands used by big game in winter.

Discusses forage competition between big game and domestic sheep in northern Utah on a big game winter range. Outlines possible management techniques to minimize this competition.
Subject: RA3 RA4 RA6 MA2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Johnson, J.D. 1975.
An evaluation of the summer range of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis) on Ram Mountain, Alberta.
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA5 RA6 Area: B Source: CWSE
Krajina, V.J. 1959.  
Bioclimatic zones in British Columbia.  
The Univ. of British Columbia. Vancouver, British Columbia.  
Gives a very detailed description of the climatic zones throughout British Columbia. A list of vegetation and soil type for each region is given as well.  
Subject: RA3 RA6  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE

Three methods of determining diet, utilization, and trampling damage on sheep ranges.  
A report discussing and comparing three sampling methods (esophageal fistula, paired plot and ocular utilization estimates) to determine diet, utilization, and trampling damage on sheep ranges. Study was conducted in southwestern Montana.  
Subject: RT4 RT11 RA3  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE KPNL

Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep investigations.  
Idaho Dept. Fish and Game, Boise, Idaho.  
P.A. Idaho Project No. W-142-R.  
Discusses range utilization and condition, and food preferences of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep which had been transplanted in 1969 to Morgan Creek and the East Fork of the Salmon River, Idaho.  
Subject: RT4 RA3 RA6  
Area: B  
Source: ANNB

Ogilvie, R.T. 1969.  
Methuen Publ. Toronto.  
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA6  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE

Oldemeyer, J.L. 1966.  
Winter ecology of bighorn sheep in Yellowstone National Park.  
Documents results of a bighorn sheep study conducted on the northern winter range of Yellowstone National Park, Wyoming. Range condition and utilization, animal population numbers, and competition between elk and sheep are discussed.  
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA4 BE3  
Area: B  
Source: ANNB
Bighorn sheep and fire: seven case histories. 
Paper presented at Symposium on Fire Effects on Wildlife Habitat, Missoula, 
Responses of seven bighorn sheep populations and habitats to prescribed fire 
and wildlife in southern B.C., Idaho and Glacier National Park, Montana are 
reported. Lists factors to be considered before prescribed fire is used in 
bighorn habitats. 
Subject: RA2 RA3 MA2 Area: A Source: BFWV CWSE

Biotic - abiotic factors influencing forage palatability, preference and range 
carrying capacity. 
Investigates various factors affecting forage palatability, preference, utilization and 
carrying capacity. Paper is divided between biotic and abiotic factors. The 
study area is not confined to any specific region, and various mammals are 
involved. 
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA6 Area: C Source: CWSE

Bighorn management problems in the Coalbranch Region. 
Div. Edmonton, Alberta. 
Summarizes range conditions, trend, utilization, and vegetation of bighorn sheep 
in the Coalbranch region, Alberta. In light of population dynamics and 
behavior, some management techniques are discussed for these herds. 
Subject: RA2 RA3 MA2 MA3 Area: B Source: CWSE

Determination of ungulate carrying capacities in national parks. 
Discusses the methods by which one can determine the range carrying capacity 
of ungulates in national parks. The carrying capacity is considered from a 
grazing capacity standpoint with respect to possible management objectives. 
Subject: RA3 RT4 MA2 Area: C Source: CWSE

Range ecology of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. 
Ministry of Fisheries and the Environment, Can. Wildl. Serv. Edmonton, 
Alberta. 
Investigates range ecology in Jasper, Banff and Waterton National Parks. 
Documents production, utilization, vegetation, climate, and methods used. The 
summary relates range condition to population die-offs.
Range ecology of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Canadian national parks.
Detailed documentation of the range ecology of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep on six winter ranges in Jasper, Banff and Waterton National Parks. Population fluctuations, parasitism and some management techniques are discussed.

Range ecology of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Canadian national parks.
Subject: RA1 RA2 RA3 RA6 Area: A Source: CWSE

Ecology of the West Rosebud and Stillwater bighorn sheep herds, Beartooth Mountains, Montana.
Project W-120-R-6 and 7, Statewide Wildl. Research, State of Montana.
Studies population, range use, food habits and movements of bighorn sheep in the Beartooth Mountains, Montana. Documents habitat types, total standing crop of forage and protein content of principle forage species in order to evaluate possible effects on the bighorn sheep.
Subject: RA3 BE2 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: AFWE

COMPETITION AND OVERLAP (RA4)

Ecological relationships of mountain goats and Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.
Discusses the competition between mountain goats and bighorn sheep after mountain goats were introduced into Colorado. Their ecological relationships and adaptations are also discussed. Management considerations are included.
Subject: BE3 NP2 RA4 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE

Response of wintering bighorn sheep to a rest-rotation grazing system in central Idaho.
Proc. Biennial Symp. of the North. Wild Sheep and Goat Counc., Salmon,
Documents changes in the sex and age structure of bighorn sheep populations, using winter ranges grazed season-long by domestic livestock and ranges with a rest-rotation grazing system in the Morgan Creek area of central Idaho.  
Subject: RA4 NP2 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE

Brooks, A. 1923.  
The Rocky Mountain sheep in British Columbia.  
The range and location of sheep in British Columbia, as well as their enemies and diseases were discussed. The paper also refutes statements by Hewitt (1921).  
Subject: MF1 MF3 RA1 RA4 Area: A Source: ANNB UOAL

The bighorn sheep in the United States, its past, present and future.  
Wildl. Monographs, No. 4. A publication of The Wildl. Society  
A study of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep (as well as other sheep species) in the United States. Discusses distribution, abundance, natality, mortality, natural regulation of numbers, and relationships to vegetation and other ungulates.  
Subject: BE1 PD1 MF1 RA4 Area: B Source: CWSE

Capp, J.C. 1967.  
Competition among bighorn sheep, elk, and deer in Rocky Mountain National Park, Colorado.  
Describes competition among elk, bighorn sheep and deer in Rocky Mountain National Park, Colorado. Outlines range conditions, distributions of animals, sex and age ratios and topography of the regions.  
Subject: RA4 Area: B Source: ANNB

Capp, J.C. 1967.  
Competition among bighorn sheep, elk, and deer in Rocky Mountain National Park, Colorado.  
Discusses the vegetative composition and climate of the range, and the usage by various species of ungulates. The seasonal movements and distributions, occupancy of habitat types, and food preferences for each of sheep, elk and deer in Rocky Mountain National Park, Colorado, are given. Competition for range among these three ungulates is analyzed in terms of the above.  
Subject: RA4 RA6 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: CWSE
Constan, K.J. 1972.
Winter foods and range use of three species of ungulates.
J. Wildl. Manage. 36(4):1068-1076.

Documents range use, food habits, population characteristics and interspecific relationships of bighorn sheep, mule deer and elk on the Deer Creek - Asbestos Creek winter-spring range in Gallatin Canyon, Montana.
Subject: RA4 PD1 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: UOAL

Constan, K.J. 1967.
Bighorn sheep range use, food habits and relationships to mule deer and elk in Gallatin Canyon.
Montana Fish and Game Dept.

Detailed description of range use, food habits and interspecific relationships of bighorn sheep, mule deer and elk. Some research techniques were also included.
Subject: RA4 BE3 NP2 RT4 Area: B Source: CWSE

Cooperrider, A.Y. 1969.
Competition for food between mule deer and bighorn sheep on Rock Creek winter range, Montana.

A detailed analysis of competition for food between mule deer and bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis) in western Montana. Some information on management is included in light of the problem of the declining numbers of sheep.
Subject: RA4 MA1 Area: B Source: CWSE

Range competition between mule deer, bighorn sheep and elk in Jasper Park, Alberta.

Discusses competition with respect to forage preferences of mule deer, bighorn sheep and elk in Jasper National Park, Alta. Documents types of plants, and the percentage of total feed for the animals.
Subject: RA4 NP2 Area: B Source: UOAL

Ecology of big game winter ranges in the southern Rocky Mountain Trench, East Kootenay region.
B.C. Fish and Wildlife Branch. Victoria, British Columbia.

Describes in detail the condition, utilization, quality and floral phenology of the big game winter ranges in the East Kootenay region of B.C. Includes a discussion of the effects of the flooding of the Libby Reservoir and possible livestock reductions in that area.
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA4 RT4 Area: A Source: CWSE
Eastman, D.S. 1972. 

Discusses wild-domestic ungulate competition in various regions of southern B.C. Gives a list of measurements which must be obtained in order to determine the level of competition. Management suggestions are made for decreasing the level of competition.
Subject: RA4 NP2 MA2 Area: B Source: LARS


The range relationships of five ungulate species native to Banff and Jasper National Parks in the Rocky Mountains of Alberta are discussed: mountain goats (Oreamnos americanus), bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis), mule deer (Odocoileus hemionus), moose (Alces alces), and elk (Cervus elaphus). Outlines in detail their forage habits, and the effects of interspecific competition.
Subject: RA4 Area: B Source: ANNB

Geist, V. 1974. 

Discusses the management of mountain sheep (Ovis canadensis and Ovis dalli) in relation to their biology.
Subject: MA1 MA2 RA4 BE3 Area: B Source: CWSE


Reviews the effects of domestic sheep grazing on the ranges of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep populations in the Big-Belt Mountains of westcentral Montana. The paper is divided into three categories: competition for forage, space, and transmission of diseases. Included are recent reports of die-offs and transplants of sheep in various areas of North America.
Subject: RA4 DP1 PD2 Area: A Source: AFWE
Occupational patterns of wildlife on a major East Kootenay winter-spring range.
J. Range Manage. 29(1):38-43.
Investigates range vegetation and domestic livestock as being an important factors in the distributions and range use of deer, elk and bighorn sheep. Methods of observation were discussed. The study area was the Premier Ridge in southeastern British Columbia.
Subject: RA4 BE2 BE3 RT4 Area: A Source: CWSE

Habitat utilization by wildlife and livestock in the southern Rocky Mountain Trench, British Columbia.
Environment Canada.
Discusses habitat use by cattle, deer, elk and bighorn sheep in the southern Rocky Mountain trench in British Columbia. Range production and utilization, habitat, competition, nutrition, distributions, and some techniques for the study are included.
Subject: RA3 RA4 BE2 BE3 Area: A Source: CWSE

Mountain sheep drive mule deer from food.
J. Mammal. 31(2):193.
Documents an incidence of bighorn sheep dominance over mule deer at a feeding area in northcentral Colorado.
Subject: RA4 Area: B Source: CWSE

Guidelines for grazing sheep on rangelands used by big game in winter.
Discusses forage competition between big game and domestic sheep in northern Utah on a big game winter range. Outlines possible management techniques to minimize this competition.
Subject: RA3 RA4 RA6 MA2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Big game - livestock relationships on the bighorn sheep winter range, east fork, Salmon River, Idaho.
Detailed analysis of food habits, range vegetation and competition between bighorn sheep and livestock on the sheep winter range, east fork of Salmon River, Idaho.
Subject: RA4 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: CWSE
Impact of cattle grazing on bighorn sheep habitat at Trickle Mountain, Colorado.

The range and food habits of bighorn sheep in Colorado are documented. The effect of cattle grazing on these ranges is analyzed with respect to forage competition.
Subject: RA4 RA5 BE2 BE3 Area: B Source: CWSE

Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep investigations.
Idaho Fish and Game Job Completion Report for Job W-85-R-19, #2.

Discusses population, movements and migrations, competition with other species, and food habits for the Morgan Creek bighorn sheep herd, Idaho. Management methods for both sheep and range, and further study recommendations are given. Some growth rates and productivity figures are included.
Subject: BE2 NP2 RA4 Area: B Source: WNPL

Habitat selection and resource division among bighorn sheep, elk and mule deer in western Alberta.

Discusses the habitat, and the manner in which the species co-exist through division of habitat, of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep, elk and mule deer in the Red Deer River Valley, westcentral Alberta. Defines the operational components which had an effect on the animals and caused a physiological or behavioral response.
Subject: RA4 BE3 Area: B Source: UOAL CWSE

Murie, O.J. 1951.
The elk of North America.
The Stackpole Co. Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.

A discussion of the competition between elk and bighorn sheep in North America is given in this book. The study area was Yellowstone National Park.
Subject: RA4 Area: B Source: ANNB

Oldemeyer, J.L. 1966.
Winter ecology of bighorn sheep in Yellowstone National Park.

Documents results of a bighorn sheep study conducted on the northern winter range of Yellowstone National Park, Wyoming. Range condition and utilization, animal population numbers, and competition between elk and sheep are discussed.
Winter ecology of bighorn sheep in Yellowstone National Park.
J. Wildl. Manage. 35(2):257-269.

Studies the range condition, vegetation, competition for food on the winter
range, and the population and distribution of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in
Yellowstone National Park.

Subject: RA2 RA3 RA4 BE3 Area: B Source: ANNB

Packard, F.M. 1946.
An ecological study of the bighorn sheep in Rocky Mountain National Park,
Colorado.

A general study of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Colorado. Topics
discussed include habitat, population distribution, ranges and mortality factors.
Also included is a study of reasons for the population decline.

Subject: RA1 RA4 PD1 MF1 Area: B Source: CWSE

Pulling, A. Van S. 1945.
Porcupine damage to bighorn sheep.
J. Wildl. Manage. 9(4):329.

Documents damage to bighorn sheep in Nevada by porcupines.

Subject: RA4 Area: B Source: UABA UOAL

Ratcliff, H.M. 1941.
Winter range condition in Rocky Mountain National Park.

Describes the winter range condition and usage by ungulates of the Horshoe
Park area in Rocky Mountain National Park. Looks at the vegetation,
competition among species and some population dynamics.

Subject: RA4 RA5 Area: B Source: ANNB AFWE

Schallenberger, A.D. 1965.
Food habits, range use and interspecific relationships of bighorn sheep in the
Sun River Area, west-central Montana.

The purpose of the research was to get quantitative data on winter use of the
range by bighorn sheep to aid in evaluation of range relationships among
species. Outlines the seasonal food habits of sheep, and discusses competition
with other species, in particular, elk.

Subject: NP2 RA4 RA5 Area: B Source: ANNB

Describes the behavior of bighorn sheep when defending against coyotes. Observation took place in Banff National Park on the Palliser Range.
Subject: RA4 MF3 Area: B Source: CWSE UOAL


Gives general descriptions of species competition, lambing range, diseases, mortality due to predation and poaching, and reproduction of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Colorado.
Subject: RA5 PD4 PD5 RA4 Area: B Source: CWSE


Looks at the relationship between bighorn sheep and coyotes.
Subject: RA4 MF3 Area: B Source: ANNB


Detailed documentation of the range ecology of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep on six winter ranges in Jasper, Banff and Waterton National Parks. Population fluctuations, parasitism and some management techniques are discussed.
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA4 RA5 Area: B Source: CWSE


Discusses the relationships of wild ungulates to plant associations, and the effects of environmental carrying capacities, seasonal changes in forage nutrition and palatability, and climate on ungulates in the Canadian Rocky Mountains. Some general population distributions are included as well.
Subject: BE3 RA2 RA4 RA5 Area: A Source: CWSE

A study documenting population dynamics of bighorn sheep in Jasper, Banff, Waterton Lakes and Kootenay National Parks. When attempting to determine the reasons for fluctuating sheep populations, diseases, parasites and range conditions were studied.
Subject: DP1 RA2 RA4 RA6 Area: A Source: CWSE

Bighorn sheep ecology study, Vaseux - Bighorn Wildlife Area.

Documented population dynamics and range conditions in order to recommend range rejuvenation. The herds were made up of California bighorn sheep in the south Okanagan Valley.
Subject: RA2 RA4 RA6 MA2 Area: B Source: CWSE

An analysis of North American wild sheep populations.

Discusses factors influencing population increases and decreases, estimations of these population numbers, and various research management programs of wild sheep in North America.
Subject: RA4 RA6 DP2 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE

Tanner, H.C. 1950.
Investigation into the competition between elk and big-horned sheep in the Cascade Valley, Banff National Park, 1950.

Documents the condition of the alpine meadows in the Cascade Valley, and discusses competition between elk and bighorn sheep in that area, with respect to range utilization.
Subject: RA2 RA4 BE3 Area: B Source: CWSE

Woolf, A. 1968.
Summer ecology of bighorn sheep in Yellowstone National Park.

Documents population size and distribution of bighorn sheep in Yellowstone National Park. The dominant plant and staple foods and potential elk competition is discussed.
Subject: BE2 NP2 RA4 Area: B Source: ANNB

CRITICAL AND SEASONAL RANGES (RA5)
Allred, W.J. 1942.  
A study of the Crystal Creek bighorn sheep range.  
Wyoming Game and Fish Bull. 1:62-87, 95-121.  
Range forage production was determined for three study different study periods.  
Chemistry of the range plants was studied. Outlined mineral deficiencies of  
the animals and how they compensated for this.  
Subject: RA5 RA6 Area: B Source: ANNB

Beath, O.A. 1942.  
Biological significance of mineral licks. In Honess and Frost, Wyoming Game  
and Fish Bull. 1:88-94.  
Studies the significance and chemical contents of mineral licks used by bighorn  
sheep on the Crystal Creek sheep range.  
Subject: RA5 Area: B Source: ANNB

Cowan, I. McT. and V.C. Brink. 1949.  
Natural Game licks in the Rocky Mountain national parks of Canada.  
Lists the licks in the parks, and the animal usage of each. Describes  
mineral deficiencies in the animals, compensation for these, and various reasons  
for the use of the licks.  
Subject: RA5 Area: A Source: ANNB UOAL

Chemical composition of bighorn winter forages.  
J. Range Manage. 21(5):385-388.  
Subject: RA5 RA6 BE3 Area: B Source: UOAL CWSE

Geist, V. 1967.  
Report on the investigations conducted into the behavior of bighorn sheep in  
Banff National Park in November and December, 1966.  
Detailed account of the behavior, movements, and distributions of Rocky  
Mountain bighorn sheep in Banff National Park. There is some discussion  
regarding the tagging of sheep.  
Subject: BE1 BE2 RA5 RT7 Area: B Source: CWSE

Geist, V. 1972.  
On the significance of thermoclines to the biology of wintering mountain sheep.  
75-76.  
Investigates the question of why mountain sheep frequent high elevations during  
mid-winter.  
Subject: RA5 BE2 PD5 Area: A Source: KPNL
Holsworth, W.N. 1957.

The aims of the investigation were to trap and mark adult sheep so that they could be followed individually from their winter range on to their summer range, and to determine the time and place of lambing of the largest band of bighorn sheep in Waterton Lakes Park, the Pass Creek Band.
Subject: BE2 RA5 Area: B Source: WNPL

Johnson, J.D. 1975.
An evaluation of the summer range of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis) on Ram Mountain, Alberta.
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA5 RA6 Area: B Source: CWSE

Goat and sheep range distribution.

The objectives of the survey were: (1) to determine current location and extent of Rocky Mountain goat and bighorn sheep ranges, (2) to classify ranges according to primary seasonal use and to delineate key areas, and (3) to map seasonal ranges. The survey included mountainous regions within the boundaries of either the Crowsnest or Bow River Forest Reserves. Details of vegetation, utilization and animal inhabitants are outlined for each numbered grazing allotment.
Subject: RA5 DP2 BE2 BE3 Area: B Source: AFWE

Idaho game populations census and range study.

Gives detailed account of populations, mortality due to hunting, diseases and parasites, range condition, migration, and other causes of mortality of bighorn sheep in Idaho.
Subject: PD1 BE2 RA5 MF1 Area: B Source: ANNB

A case for the bighorn sheep.
Alta. Fish and Wildl. Hinton, Alberta.

Discusses deteriorating bighorn range conditions on the eastern slopes of the Rocky Mountains, Alberta, as being caused by man's activities - in particular, mining. Discusses various effects mining has on the land, and suggests some management procedures.
Subject: RA2 RA5 MA4 Area: B Source: AFWE

The range and food habits of bighorn sheep in Colorado are documented. The effect of cattle grazing on these ranges is analyzed with respect to forage competition. Subject: RA4 RA5 BE2 BE3 Area: B Source: CWSE


A study outlining the location and use of natural licks in Jasper National Park by bighorn sheep and mountain goats. The licks pertaining to the sheep are Shalebanks, Snake Indian Falls and the Desolation Pass licks. Included is a description of dye-marking for more accurate research. Subject: RT5 RT7 RA5 Area: A Source: CWSE


Determines the limiting factors tending to stabilize the Ram Mountain sheep population. Documents trapping activities, mortality of marked sheep, inventory, general behavior, seasonal movements and distributions, and forage samples. Subject: RA5 BE1 BE2 BE3 Area: B Source: AFWE


Documents the effect of snow cover on the behavior of Rocky Mountain bighorn rams during the rutting season. The study was conducted on the Palliser Range, Banff National Park, Alberta. Subject: RA5 PD5 BE1 Area: B Source: CWSE

Ratcliff, H.M. 1941.

Describes the winter range condition and usage by ungulates of the Horshoe Park area in Rocky Mountain National Park. Looks at the vegetation, competition among species and some population dynamics. Subject: RA4 RA5 Area: B Source: ANNB AFWE
The purpose of the research was to get quantitative data on winter use of the range by bighorn sheep to aid in evaluation of range relationships among species. Outlines the seasonal food habits of sheep, and discusses competition with other species, in particular, elk. Subject: NP2 RA4 RA5 Area: B Source: ANNB

Provides basic habitat and vegetational information useful in appraising results of food habits, nutrition and disease studies. Ecological descriptions of study areas, and details of the study methods are given. Detailed analysis of the habitat types for each of the winter, intermediate and lambing ranges are given for each area. Study areas are the Trickle Mountain and Buffalo Peaks Areas, Colorado. Subject: RA5 RA6 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: AFWE

Proposes the use of radio telemetry as a tool for measuring Rocky Mountain bighorn lamb mortality, as it allows daily observation and examination of young, and a rapid detection of natality, morbidity and mortality. This method is also useful in determining lambing ranges. Subject: MF1 RA5 RT7 Area: C Source: AFWE

Gives general descriptions of species competition, lambing range, diseases, mortality due to predation and poaching, and reproduction of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Colorado. Subject: RA5 PD4 PD5 RA4 Area: B Source: CWSE

Discusses the relationships of wild ungulates to plant associations, and the effects of environmental carrying capacities, seasonal changes in forage nutrition and palatability, and climate on ungulates in the Canadian Rocky Mountains.
Some general population distributions are included as well.
Subject: BE3 RA2 RA4 RA5  Area: A  Source: CWSE

Range ecology of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Canadian national parks.

Detailed documentation of the range ecology of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep on six winter ranges in Jasper, Banff and Waterton National Parks. Population fluctuations, parasitism and some management techniques are discussed.
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA4 RA5  Area: B  Source: CWSE

Range ecology of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.

Investigates range ecology in Jasper, Banff and Waterton National Parks. Documents production, utilization, vegetation, climate, and methods used. The summary relates range condition to population die-offs.
Subject: RA3 RA5 RA6 RT4  Area: B  Source: CWSE KPWL

Ungulate surveys manual for prairie and western Canadian national parks.

Discusses various research techniques for determining populations, compositions, and distributions of ungulates in the prairie and western Canadian National Parks.
Subject: RT4 RT6 RA5  Area: B  Source: KPWL

FLORAL PHENOLOGY AND CLIMATE (RA6)

Allred, W.J. 1942.
A study of the Crystal Creek bighorn sheep range.
Wyoming Game and Fish Bull. 1:62-87, 95-121.

Range forage production was determined for three study different study periods. Chemistry of the range plants was studied. Outlined mineral deficiencies of the animals and how they compensated for this.
Subject: RA5 RA6  Area: B  Source: ANNB
Kootenay National Park provisional master plan.
Queen’s Printer for Canada. Ottawa, Canada.
Outlines Kootenay National Park’s land use plans, park programs, natural
resources, visitor use data and future studies and planning projects. It is a
good reference for the history and general ecology of the park.
Subject: RA1 RA6 BE3  Area: A  Source: AFWI

Capp, J.C. 1967.
Competition among bighorn sheep, elk, and deer in Rocky Mountain National
Park, Colorado.
Discusses the vegetative composition and climate of the range, and the usage
by various species of ungulates. The seasonal movements and distributions,
occupancy of habitat types, and food preferences for each of sheep, elk and
deer in Rocky Mountain National Park, Colorado, are given. Competition for
range among these three ungulates is analyzed in terms of the above.
Subject: RA4 RA6 BE3 NP2  Area: B  Source: CWSE

An ecological study of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep winter ranges on the
East Kootenay region of British Columbia.
Fish and Wildl. Branch, Dept. of Recreation and Conservation. Victoria,
British Columbia.
Detailed study into the ecology of the East Kootenay region, using methods
such as range composition, enclosures, productivity rating, animal distribution,
soil and climatological stations. Documents various ecological factors of the
following ranges: Bull River, Wigwam Flats, Premier Ridge, Columbia Lake and
Stodart Creek bighorn winter ranges. Management proposals for each region
are included.
Subject: RA3 RA6 MA1 RT4  Area: A  Source: BFWV CWSE

Chemical composition of bighorn winter forages.
J. Range Manage. 21(6):385-388.
Subject: RA5 RA6 BE3  Area: B  Source: UOAL CWSE

An ecological study of the Ashnola bighorn winter ranges.
Investigates the composition, floral phenology, productivity, utilization and soils
of the Ashnola bighorn winter range. Includes discussion of the effects of
overgrazing by bighorn and cattle.
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA6 NP2  Area: B  Source: ANNB
**Aspects of the environment - lungworm (Nematode:metastrongyloidea) - bighorn sheep (Ovis c. canadensis) system.**  
Discusses the role of nutrition and other environmental factors (especially climate) in lungworm infections in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. The study area was the Red Deer River valley, Alberta.  
Subject: DP2 RA6 RT5 Area: B Source: UADZ

Hebert, D.M. 1972.  
**Difference between years and nutrient cycles.**  
Relates growth of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep to nutrition in diet and the climate of their ranges.  
Subject: RA6 PD3 PD4 NP1 Area: A Source: KPNL

Hudson, R.J., W.D. Kitts and P.J. Bandy 1971.  
**Immunoglobin response of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.**  
Documents the effects of individual variation, season and parasite activity on the levels of the four major immunoglobulins in Rocky Mountain bighorn ewes taken from the East Kootenay region of British Columbia. The methods used are outlined as well.  
Subject: DP1 DP2 RA6 RT5 Area: A Source: UOAL

**The climate of the contiguous mountain parks Banff, Jasper, Yoho, Kootenay.**  
Atmospheric Environment Serv., Dept. of the Environment. Ottawa, Canada.  
Gives a detailed description of weather and climate of the mountain national parks. Includes physiography, radiation, temperature, precipitation, wind, humidity, fire weather, vegetation, wildlife, and some research techniques.  
Subject: RA6 RT4 Area: A Source: KPNL

**Guidelines for grazing sheep on rangelands used by big game in winter.**  
Discusses forage competition between big game and domestic sheep in northern Utah on a big game winter range. Outlines possible management techniques to minimize this competition.  
Subject: RA3 RA4 RA6 MA2 Area: B Source: CWSE
Johnson, J.D. 1975.
An evaluation of the summer range of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis) on Ram Mountain, Alberta.
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA5 RA6 Area: B Source: CWSE

Johnson, J.D. 1975.
An evaluation of bighorn sheep range on Ram Mountain, Alberta.
Documents, in detail, the geography (climate and soil) and vegetation of 20 sample sites on the bighorn sheep range at Ram Mountain, Alberta. Also outlines the techniques and methods used.
Subject: RA6 RT4 BE3 Area: B Source: AFWE

Krajina, V.J. 1959.
Bioclimatic zones in British Columbia.
The Univ. of British Columbia. Vancouver, British Columbia.
Gives a very detailed description of the climatic zones throughout British Columbia. A list of vegetation and soil type for each region is given as well.
Subject: RA3 RA6 Area: B Source: CWSE

Bighorn sheep study, Disaster Point Range, Jasper National Park.
A detailed report documenting bighorn sheep herd movements and distributions each month. Included are climatic measurements taken over the years.
Subject: RA6 BE2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep investigations.
Idaho Dept. Fish and Game. Boise, Idaho.
F.A. Idaho Project No. W-142-R.
Discusses range utilization and condition, and food preferences of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep which had been transplanted in 1969 to Morgan Creek and the East Fork of the Salmon River, Idaho.
Subject: RT4 RA3 RA6 Area: B Source: ANNB

Ogilvie, R.T. 1969.
Methuen Publ. Toronto.
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA6 Area: B Source: CWSE
*Mountain sheep habitat-use patterns related to post-fire succession.*
J. Wildl. Manage. 44(4):933-938.

Investigates the longterm effects of fire on the use of mountain sheep winter ranges in Glacier National Park. Includes the relationship of climate and vegetation to range use.
Subject: RA2 RA6 BE3 Area: A Source: CWSE

Seel, K.E. 1965.
*The flora of Kootenay National Park.*
National and Historic Parks Branch. Calgary, Alberta.

Although not designed specifically for bighorn sheep ranges, the report documents in detail the flora of Kootenay National Park, and can be useful to anyone studying the sheep range vegetation.
Subject: RA6 Area: A Source: KPWL

Shepherd, H.R. 1975.
*Vegetation of two dissimilar bighorn sheep ranges in Colorado.*
Colorado Div. Wildl., Project W-101-R.

Provides basic habitat and vegetational information useful in appraising results of food habits, nutrition and disease studies. Ecological descriptions of study areas, and details of the study methods are given. Detailed analysis of the habitat types for each of the winter, intermediate and lambing ranges are given for each area. Study areas are the Trickle Mountain and Buffalo Peaks Areas, Colorado.
Subject: RA5 RA6 BE3 NP2 Area: B Source: AFWE

Simmons, N.M. 1962.
*Daily and seasonal movements of Poudre River bighorn sheep.*
Trans. Desert Bighorn Counc. 6:57-64.

Daily and seasonal movements of bighorn sheep of the Cache la Poudre, Colorado drainage were studied and related to weather changes, topographic and vegetative characteristics, the presence of other animal species, and the availability of food, minerals and water. Data was collected primarily during the spring and summer months of 1960.
Subject: BE2 RA6 Area: B Source: UOAL ANNB

Smith, D.R. 1954.
*Life history and ecology of the bighorn sheep in Idaho.*

Range, physical characteristics, vegetation, life history, and some management considerations for bighorn sheep in Idaho were discussed.
Subject: PD1 PD5 RA1 RA6 Area: B Source: ANNB
Biotic - abiotic factors influencing forage palatability, preference and range carrying capacity. 

Investigates various factors affecting forage palatability, preference, utilization and carrying capacity. Paper is divided between biotic and abiotic factors. The study area is not confined to any specific region, and various mammals are involved.
Subject: RA2 RA3 RA6 Area: C Source: CWSE

Range ecology of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. 

Investigates range ecology in Jasper, Banff and Waterton National Parks. Documents production, utilization, vegetation, climate, and methods used. The summary relates range condition to population die-offs.
Subject: RA3 RA5 RA6 RT4 Area: B Source: CWSE KPWL

Range ecology of bighorn sheep in relation to self - regulation theories. 

A study documenting population dynamics of bighorn sheep in Jasper, Banff, Waterton Lakes and Kootenay National Parks. When attempting to determine the reasons for fluctuating sheep populations, diseases, parasites and range conditions were studied.
Subject: DP1 RA2 RA4 RA6 Area: A Source: CWSE


Discusses the relationship of artificial mineral licks to outbreaks of contagious eczema in bighorn sheep at Jasper National Park, Alberta.
Subject: DP1 RA6 Area: B Source: CWSE

Range ecology of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Canadian national parks. 
Subject: RA1 RA2 RA3 RA6 Area: A Source: CWSE
Bighorn sheep ecology study, Vaseux - Bighorn Wildlife Area.

Documented population dynamics and range conditions in order to recommend range rejuvenation. The herds were made up of California bighorn sheep in the south Okanagan Valley.

Subject: RA2 RA4 RA6 MA2 Area: B Source: CWSE

An analysis of North American wild sheep populations.

Discusses factors influencing population increases and decreases, estimations of these population numbers, and various research management programs of wild sheep in North America.

Subject: RA4 RA6 DP2 MA1 Area: B Source: AFWE

Temporal geographic variation in the lambing season of bighorn sheep.

Paper assesses the variation in lambing seasons of 22 populations of bighorn sheep from Canadian national parks to western Texas. Lambing in northern populations is cued to a brief, relatively predictable period of plant growth while southern bighorn protract lambing such that some recruitment coincides with relatively unpredictable plant growth, triggered by erratic rains.

Subject: PD4 PD5 RA6 Area: B Source: CWSE Bioenergetics (RT10) UOAL

Bioenergetics of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.
The Univ. of Alberta. Edmonton, Alberta.

Outlines the theory and the bioenergetics of bighorn sheep, and how it shows a pattern of animal response to the environment. Discusses methodology and procedures in some detail. The study was carried out at the University of Alberta.

Subject: NP4 RT10 Area: A Source: CWSE

Procedures and preliminary results on bioenergetics of bighorn sheep.

This research was directed toward disclosing the energy budgets of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep on an over-winter basis, utilizing the relationship between oxygen consumption, carbon dioxide production, and metabolic rate. In addition the study explored the effect of various stress factors such as cold, wind and fasting on energy expenditure and requirements.

Subject: RT10 NP4 Area: C Source: AFWE Food Habits
Dall sheep rumen content analysis.  
Gives a detailed description of how rumen content analysis can be used to obtain dietary composition information.  
Subject: NP2 RT11  
Area: C  
Source: CWSE

Three methods of determining diet, utilization, and trampling damage on sheep ranges.  
A report discussing and comparing three sampling methods (esophageal fistula, paired plot and ocular utilization estimates) to determine diet, utilization, and trampling damage on sheep ranges. Study was conducted in southwestern Montana.  
Subject: RT4 RT11 RA3  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE KPNL

Botanical and chemical composition of esophageal and rumen fistula samples of sheep.  
Outlines research techniques of bifistulated wethers (esophageal and rumen) to evaluate botanical and chemical composition. The study was done on domestic sheep in Laramie, Wyoming.  
Subject: RT11  
Area: C  
Source: CWSE

Plant fragments in the feces of bighorns as indicators of food habits.  
Discusses the utilization of fecal analysis to determine food habits of bighorn sheep in Colorado.  
Subject: NP2 RT11  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE Forage Analysis (RT12)

Chemical composition and in vitro digestibility of alpine tundra plants.  
Documents the chemical composition and in vitro digestibility of various plant species of the alpine tundra. The study area was a Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep summer range in southwestern Alberta.  
Subject: NP2 RT12  
Area: B  
Source: UOAL
Evaluating animal forage preference.

Describes in detail the methods used for and results of determining sheep forage preferences on a summer range in southwestern Montana.
Subject: NP2 RT4 RT12 Area: B Source: CWSE
RESEARCH TECHNIQUES (RT1)

STATISTICAL METHODS (RT3)

Hudson, R.J. 1977.
Habitat utilization and resource partitioning by wild ruminants: multivariate analysis of nominally-sealed attribute data.
Northwest Science 51(2):101-110.

"Multivariate nominal scale analysis, a relatively new statistical technique, was applied to the study of habitat use and resource partitioning in a western Canada native grazing system comprised of whitetailed deer, mule deer, wapiti and bighorn sheep." The study area was Premier Ridge, B.C.
Subject: RT3 Area: A Source: LARS

RANGE ANALYSIS (RT4)

Constan, K.J. 1967.
Bighorn sheep range use, food habits and relationships to mule deer and elk in Gallatin Canyon.
Montana Fish and Game Dept.

Detailed description of range use, food habits and interspecific relationships of bighorn sheep, mule deer and elk. Some research techniques were also included.
Subject: RA4 BE3 NP2 RT4 Area: B Source: CWSE

Variation in bighorn sheep food habits as measured by fecal analysis.

Discusses the technique of using fecal analysis to determine food habits of bighorn sheep.

Describes a method for measuring forage efficiency of bighorn sheep in Waterton Canyon, Colorado. The method uses the optimal foraging theory and relates it to the distribution and sizes of potential bites, and availability for efficient harvest by bighorns.

Subject: RA2 BE3 NP2 RT4 Area: B Source: AFWE


This report outlines the methods and techniques used to estimate productivity of the bighorn sheep winter range at Stoddart Creek in southeastern British Columbia. Forage sample descriptions are compiled for each site.

Subject: RA1 RT4 BE3 Area: A Source: KPNL


Detailed study into the ecology of the East Kootenay region, using methods such as range composition, enclosures, productivity rating, animal distribution, soil and climatological stations. Documents various ecological factors of the following ranges: Bull River, Wigwam Flats, Premier Ridge, Columbia Lake and Stoddart Creek bighorn winter ranges. Management proposals for each region are included.

Subject: RA3 RA6 MA1 RT4 Area: A Source: BFWV CWSE


Describes in detail the condition, utilization, quality and floral phenology of the big game winter ranges in the East Kootenay region of B.C. Includes a discussion of the effects of the flooding of the Libby Reservoir and possible livestock reductions in that area.

Subject: RA2 RA3 RA4 RT4 Area: A Source: CWSE
An outline of a quantitative ecology technique employing a macroplot with sub-sampling procedures.
B.C. Fish and Wildlife, Ministry of the Environment, Victoria, British Columbia.

Detailed description of the method of employing a macroplot with sub-sampling procedures in measuring the productivity of a bighorn sheep winter range. Included are descriptions of the macroplot design of Poulton and Tisdale (1961) and the canopy coverage technique of plot analysis by Daubenmire (1959, 1968).
Subject: RT4 BE3 Area: A Source: BFWV CWSE

Geist, V. 1972.
On the management of large mammals in national parks - part I.

Discusses planning for, and management of large mammals in National parks.
Various research methods are studied as well.
Subject: MA1 RT4 RT6 Area: C Source: CWSE

A system for evaluating potential bighorn sheep transplant sites in northern New Mexico.

Evaluates six ranges in New Mexico by assessing important habitat parameters, to determine suitability for bighorn sheep transplants. Discusses applications and limitations of this habitat evaluation system in range suitability, and in developing management strategies for the sheep.
Subject: RT4 MA1 BE3 Area: C Source: AFWE

Hebert, D.M. 1976.
Intensive sheep production product, Okanagan Game Farm (preliminary outline).

Contains various papers dealing with bighorn sheep production on the Okanagan Game Farm, British Columbia. Outlines the research program to be conducted on the farm, and includes various techniques and theoretical considerations.
Subject: PD3 MA1 BE1 RT4 Area: B Source: CWSE

Occupational patterns of wildlife on a major East Kootenay winter-spring range.
J. Range Manage. 29(1):38-43.

Investigates range vegetation and domestic livestock as being an important factors in the distributions and range use of deer, elk and bighorn sheep. Methods of observation were discussed. The study area was the Premier Ridge in southeastern British Columbia.

Gives a detailed description of weather and climate of the mountain national parks. Includes physiography, radiation, temperature, precipitation, wind, humidity, fire weather, vegetation, wildlife, and some research techniques.

Johnson, J.D. 1975. 
*An evaluation of bighorn sheep range on Ram Mountain, Alberta.*

Documents in detail, the geography (climate and soil) and vegetation of 20 sample sites on the bighorn sheep range at Ram Mountain, Alberta. Also outlines the techniques and methods used.

*Evaluating animal forage preference.*

Describes in detail the methods used for and results of determining sheep forage preferences on a summer range in southwestern Montana.

*Three methods of determining diet, utilization, and trampling damage on sheep ranges.*

A report discussing and comparing three sampling methods (esophageal fistula, paired plot and ocular utilization estimates) to determine diet, utilization, and trampling damage on sheep ranges. Study was conducted in southwestern Montana.

*Ecology of bighorn sheep on Wildhorse Island, Flathead Lake, Montana.*

A study of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep on Wildhorse Island, Montana. Mortality factors and methodologies for the study are outlined in detail.
Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep investigations.
Idaho Dept. Fish and Game. Boise, Idaho.
F.A. Idaho Project No. W-142-R.
Discusses range utilization and condition, and food preferences of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep which had been transplanted in 1969 to Morgan Creek and the East Fork of the Salmon River, Idaho.
Subject: RT4 RA3 RA6 Area: B Source: ANNB

Forage preference indices : adjusting forage availability data for habitat selection.
Subject: BE3 NP2 RT4 Area: B Source: AFWE

Determination of ungulate carrying capacities in national parks.
Discusses the methods by which one can determine the range carrying capacity of ungulates in national parks. The carrying capacity is considered from a grazing capacity standpoint with respect to possible management objectives.
Subject: RA3 RT4 MA2 Area: C Source: CWSE

Range ecology of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.
Investigates range ecology in Jasper, Banff and Waterton National Parks. Documents production, utilization, vegetation, climate, and methods used. The summary relates range condition to population die-offs.
Subject: RA3 RA5 RA6 RT4 Area: B Source: CWSE KPWL

Wildlife and wildlife habitat : census inventory.
Outlines objectives and methods of surveying wildlife in North America. Discusses types of ground and aerial census techniques. Some management suggestions with respect to conservation and preservation are given.
Subject: MA1 RT4 RT6 Area: C Source: CWSE
**Seasonal growth patterns of bighorns correlated with range conditions and endoparasite loads.**

Paper outlines the direct correlation between forage production, ungulate stocking rates, endoparasite loads and overwinter weight losses. The data was obtained from Jasper, Banff, Waterton and Kootenay National Parks.
Subject: DP1 RT4 PD4 Area: A Source: CWSE

**Ungulate surveys manual for prairie and western Canadian national parks.**

Discusses various research techniques for determining populations, compositions, and distributions of ungulates in the prairie and western Canadian National Parks.
Subject: RT4 RT6 RA5 Area: B Source: KPWL

**DISEASE AND PARASITES (RT5)**

**Methods of examining bighorn sheep for parasites.**

Detailed discussion of the observation and collection of sheep specimens in the field, and the examination of specimens, diagnosis of the condition, and identification of parasites.
Subject: RT5 RT9 Area: C Source: UOAL

**Pneumonia in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.**

Outlines an investigation into two types of pneumonia in bighorn sheep at the Rachelwood Wildlife Preserve and Colorado State Univ. Some techniques are discussed. The two pneumonia types studied are: Protostongylus stilesi and Pasteurella.
Subject: DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: CWSE

Documents distribution and abundance of terrestrial gastropods on the winter ranges of bighorn sheep at the Sheep River drainage, Alberta. Some research techniques are included. The results are discussed in relation to transmission of lungworm.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: CWSE


A detailed investigation into the diseases and parasites affecting bighorn sheep in Kootenay National Park. Includes specific case histories of specimens examined in the park.
Subject: DP1 RT3 RT8 Area: A Source: CWSE


Discusses lungworm infection in mountain goats as well as in bighorn sheep. Gives detailed biology of the lifecycle of lungworms, including pathogenesis and pathology. Techniques are discussed in detail.
Subject: DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: UADZ


Documents incidence of parasites, diseases and injuries of game animals in Banff, Jasper and Kootenay National Parks during 1944.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 Area: A Source: WNPL


Documents life histories and populations of various parasites known to affect sheep. Includes a consideration of control measures and the effect of climatic conditions on the pre-parasitic stages.
Subject: DP1 RT5 Area: C Source: CWSE
An epizootic of pneumonia in captive bighorn sheep infected with Muellerius sp.
Documents incidence of disease (Muellerius spp. in particular) in captive Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Colorado. Results are obtained through a series of isolations of viruses and bacteria.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 RT9 Area: B Source: CWSE

Treatment for lungworms (Protostrongylus spp.) in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.
Proc. of the Biennial Symp. of the North. Wild Sheep and Goat Counc.,
Discusses the results of albendazole treatment of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep with lungworms (Protostrongylus spp.). Methods are discussed in detail. The sheep were taken from Wildhorse Island, Montana.
Subject: DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: AFWE

Forrester, D.J. 1962.
Land molluscs as possible intermediate hosts of Protostrongylus stilesi, a lungworm of bighorn sheep.
Documents the capability of land molluscs to serve as intermediate hosts of Protostrongylus stilesi. The study was conducted in western Montana.
Subject: DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: CWSE

Forrester, D.J. and E. Wada. 1967.
An attempt to isolate viruses from lung tissue and lung nematodes of bighorn sheep.
This study was done to try to isolate PI-3 viruses and/or other respiratory viruses from lungs of bighorn sheep. Describes the research methods in detail, and makes suggestions for further studies.
Subject: DP1 RT5 Area: B Source: ANNB

Forrester, D.J. and C.M. Senger. 1964.
A survey of lungworm infection in bighorn sheep of Montana.
J. Wildl. Manage. 28(3):481-491.
Study documents the investigation of lungworm as a cause of the declining numbers of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Montana. Methods of fecal and lung analysis are described.
Subject: DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: CWSE
Aspects of the environment - lungworm (Nematode: Metastrongylidae) - bighorn sheep (Ovis c. canadensis) system.

Discusses the role of nutrition and other environmental factors (especially climate) in lungworm infections in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. The study area was the Red Deer River valley, Alberta.
Subject: DP2 RA6 RT5 Area: B Source: UADZ

Hall, M.C. 1931.
Parasite control in wild animals.
Outdoor America July:16-17, 46.

Covers various specific problems of parasites in wild animals, including the lungworms of bighorn sheep. Some reasons were outlined as contributing to the susceptibility of the sheep to this disease.
Subject: DP2 MA3 RT5 Area: B Source: ANNB

Characteristics of a virus associated with lamb pneumonia.

This investigation was designed to obtain additional information on the virus agent isolated from pneunmonic domestic lambs. The virus was isolated and propagated in tissue cultures, then tested in various animals. A list of references was also given.
Subject: DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: ANNB

Surveillance study of the parasites of bighorn sheep in the mountain national parks.
Dept. of Zoology, The Univ. of Alberta. Edmonton, Alberta.

Studies the relation between infection of parasites in bighorn sheep and the history of population die-offs. Documents sampling and evaluation of health of individual herds from Jasper, Kootenay and Waterton National Parks. Some techniques are discussed.
Subject: DP2 RT5 PD2 Area: A Source: KPWL KPNL

Proposal for a surveillance study to monitor the lungworms and gastro-intestinal parasites of bighorn sheep in the mountain national parks, 1972 and 1973.
Dept. of Zoology, The Univ. of Alberta. Edmonton, Alberta.

Outlines techniques used to monitor the lungworms and parasite burdens of bighorn sheep in Jasper, Kootenay, Waterton and Banff National Parks. Includes a plan of sampling schedule and procedures, and describes laboratory analysis.
Subject: RT5 DP2 Area: A Source: KPWL

Discusses the usefulness of employing seromucoid analysis in trapping procedures for studying host response to parasitism.
Subject: RT5
Area: B Source: ANNB UOAL


Discusses in detail the immunology of lungworm infections of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in British Columbia. Descriptions of each type of experiment (procedures and results) were outlined.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 Area: A Source: CWSE UBCL


Documents the effects of individual variation, season and parasite activity on the levels of the four major immunoglobulins in Rocky Mountain bighorn ewes taken from the East Kootenay region of British Columbia. The methods used are outlined as well.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RA6 RT5 Area: A Source: UOAL


Documents the measurement of host-parasite interaction between Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep and the lungworm parasite Protostrongylus stilesi. The method used is electrophoresis of seromucoids.
Subject: DP2 RT5 RT9 Area: A Source: CWSE


Investigates the possibility of using hunting as a technique in studying lungworm in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. Documents a study done using this method.
Subject: DP2 RT5 MF4 Area: B Source: CWSE
Detailed data on diseased bighorns immobilized, treated and necropsied from the Radium Hot Springs and Jasper herds, Sept. 25 - Nov. 15, 1966.
Documents treatments of diseased bighorn sheep from the Radium Hot Springs and Jasper herds. Condition and health of the animals is described.
Subject: DP1 DP2 PD3 RT5 Area: A Source: CWSE

Bighorn sheep 1973 - a biological evaluation of the Tucannon bighorn with notes on other Washington sheep.
Washington Dept. of Game.
Study investigates die-offs in the Tucannon bighorn sheep through biological investigation. Gives details of biological examinations with respect to diseases and parasites.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 RT9 Area: B Source: CWSE

Contagious ecthyma in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.
Investigates the epizootiology, morphologic pathology and host range of the contagious ecthyma virus obtained from Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep of the Sagauche herd, south Colorado. Research techniques are discussed in some detail.
Subject: DP1 RT5 Area: B Source: UADZ

Epidemiology of lungworms (Protostrongylus stilesi and rushi) in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep (Ovis c. canadensis).
Investigates the completion and epidemiology of the lungworm life cycle. Methodology is discussed quite extensively. Study was conducted on Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep near Meeker, Colorado.
Subject: DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: UADZ

The distribution and ecology of intermediate host snails of Protostrongylus spp., lungworms of bighorn sheep on Pike's Peak, Colorado.
Studies the distribution of snails suitable as intermediate hosts for Protostrongylus spp. lungworm of bighorn sheep, Ovis canadensis. The ecology of the host snails and the life cycle of the parasite is also discussed. The study area is Pike's Peak, Colorado.
Subject: DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: UADZ
*Intraspecific changes in fecal pH.*  
J. Wildl. Manage. 44(3):752-756.  
Discusses changes in pH levels of fecal samples of deer, elk, goats and mountain sheep. Stated that changes can take place for various reasons. Varying methods of analysis also contribute to the changes, including different ways of drying the samples.  
Subject: RT5 RT6  
Area: C  
Source: CWSE

*Final report on study of natural licks used by mountain goats and bighorn sheep in Jasper National Park.*  
A study outlining the location and use of natural licks in Jasper National Park by bighorn sheep and mountain goats. The licks pertaining to the sheep are Shalebanks, Snake Indian Falls and the Desolation Pass licks. Included is a description of dye-marking for more accurate research.  
Subject: RT5 RT7 RA5  
Area: A  
Source: CWSE

*Experimental transmission of Protostrongylus stilesi to bighorn-mouflon sheep hybrids.*  
Investigates the life cycle of Protostrongylus stilesi by transmission of the infective larvae from the intermediate host to the definitive host. Definitive hosts were mouflon-bighorn sheep hybrids (Ovis musimon, Ovis c. canadensis). Techniques used are described in detail.  
Subject: DP2 RT5  
Area: C  
Source: UOAL

*Further studies on Trypanosomes in game animals in Wyoming.*  
Discusses Trypanosoma sp. infections in game animals (elk, deer, pronghorn and bighorn sheep) in Wyoming. Blood samples for the analysis were taken from captive ungulates in that area.  
Subject: DP1 RT5  
Area: B  
Source: UOAL

*Preparation and testing of Pasteurella bacterins on captive bighorn sheep.*  
Outlines the techniques used for, and outcomes of testing Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep for Pasteurella bacterins. The study area was Colorado.  
Subject: DP1 RT5  
Area: B  
Source: KPNL
A serological survey for selected viral infections of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.
Study determines viral infections common to Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Colorado and Wyoming. The method used was a detection of viral antibodies through serum collection and serological tests.
Subject: DP1 RT5 Area: B Source: UOAL

Isolation of a Chlamydial agent from Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.
Documents isolation of a chlamydial agent from bighorn sheep in Colorado. Techniques used are discussed in some detail. Includes the possible relation of the isolate to the pneumonia complex in these animals.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: CWSE

Pillmore, R.E. 1958.
Investigations of disease and parasites affecting game animals. Study of the lung nematodes of game animals.
The State of Colorado Fish and Wildl. Serv.
Study outlines two research techniques: fecal analysis and snail culture. Also discusses the role of climate in snail infections. Different game animal infections in animals found in Colorado are studied.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: CWSE

Investigations of disease and parasites affecting game animals.
Studies the lung nematodes of game animals in particular, and includes an investigation of general diseases and parasites affecting these animals. Some techniques were discussed. The study was conducted at the Denver Federal Center and Wildlife Research Laboratories in Colorado.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 Area: B Source: CWSE

Reid, K.W. 1969.
The ecology of certain terrestrial snails and their relationship to the lungworm of bighorn sheep.
Investigates the ecology of snails which are intermediate hosts of Protostrongylus stilesi, a parasite of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. Discusses the effects of climatic and edaphic factors on the snails. Their relationship to the lungworm of bighorn sheep is included. The study area is the East Kootenays of British Columbia.
Subject: DP2 RT5 Area: A Source: UADZ
Evaluation of the Baermann technic for recovery of lungworm (Nematode,
Protostrongyliidae) larvae from wild ruminants.
Third Biennial Symp. North. Wild Sheep and Goat Counc., Fort Collins,
Investigates the Baermann Technic for recovering lungworm larvae from wild
ruminants, specifically mule deer and bighorn sheep. Sheep fecal samples were
taken from Banff and Kootenay National Parks as well as Wyoming.
Subject: RT5  Area: A  Source: UADZ

Contagious echyma in bighorn sheep and mountain goats of western Canada.
Detailed outline concerning contagious echyma in bighorn sheep and goat in
western Canada. Some methodology is included in the report.
Subject: DP1  RT5  Area: A  Source: CWSE KPWL

Parasites of mountain goat, Oreamnos americanus (Blainville), of westcentral
Alberta with a comparison of helminths of mountain goat and Rocky Mountain
bighorn sheep, Ovis c. canadensis Shaw.
Proc. First International Mountain Goat Symp., Kalispell, Montana. Feb. 19,
Compares the prevalence and number of parasites in mountain goat to those
in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. Sheep were taken from various locations
throughout Alberta.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5  Area: B  Source: UADZ

Survival of nematodirid larvae at high temperatures.
J. Parasit. 48(2):50.
Explains how a nematodirid larvae survives when subjected to high temperatures.
Subject: RT5  Area: C  Source: CWSE

Experimental infestation of a Rocky Mountain bighorn lamb with Melophagus
ovinus (Diptera: Hippoboscidae).
J. Parasit. 46(5):598.
The essay outlines the infection of a bighorn lamb with Melophagus ovinus a
parasite of domestic sheep. Because the experiment was successful, management
considerations suggested limited contact with domestic sheep.
Subject: DP1 MA1 RT5  Area: C  Source: CWSE
Survival and development of nematodirid ova in pellets under drying conditions 
and freezing conditions. 
J. Parasit. 48(2):50. 

Explains how eggs of Nematodirus spathiger survived and developed under both 
drying and freezing conditions. 
Subject: RT5  
Area: C  
Source: CWSE UOAL

The pneumonia of the sheep with special reference to enzootic pneumonia and 
Jaagsietke. 

A complete review of various pneumonic diseases in sheep, with a list of 
references for both bighorn and domestic sheep. The pathology of the 
diseases was outlined as well. 
Subject: DP2 RT5  
Area: B  
Source: ANNB

Pasteurella Hemolytica Septicemia of lambs. 
J. Comp. Path. 65:183-196 

The authors gave a short review on pneumonia outbreaks in sheep. Complete 
post-mortem clinical signs and histological findings were given as well as 
bacteriological examinations...Pathogenicity tests were run using fresh cultures 
from lungs, plate cultures and serum broths....Photographs were given of 
pathology and organisms in the lung and liver. 
Subject: DP2 RT5 RT9  
Area: B  
Source: ANNB


Outlines the proceedings of the wild sheep conference. Topics discussed are 
population fluctuations, and techniques used in research. The study area is 
the Rocky Mountains of Alberta and British Columbia. Included are extensive 
literature reviews - on mountain sheep in general, as well as one on the 
techniques of field immobilization of animals. 
Subject: BW PD2 DP2 RT5  
Area: A  
Source: CWSE

Transactions of first northern wild sheep field study, May 1-9, 1967. 

Outlines the daily proceedings of the study. Documents various techniques 
used, as well as the general conditions of the herds. The study was 
conducted in Kootenay, Banff and Jasper National Parks. 
Subject: PD1 BW RT5 RT6  
Area: A  
Source: KPWL

Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 Area: A Source: KPWL CWSE


Reviews the respiratory diseases of sheep. Compares Pasteurella multocida, P. hemolytica and P. septica, both biochemically and pathogenically. Discusses further research to be done on vaccines.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 Area: C Source: ANNB


Briefly discusses various methods of management of hoofed mammals. Three pertain to bighorn sheep specifically: trapping and transplanting sheep in Colorado, dropping analysis for lungworm in bighorns and mineralized salt blocks for the sheep.
Subject: MA1 MA3 RT5 RT7 Area: C Source: UOAL


A study which investigates the diseases and parasites of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in the East Kootenay region of British Columbia and southwestern Alberta.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 Area: A Source: CWSE KPNL UADZ


A detailed analysis of lungworm infection in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in western Canada.
Subject: DP2 RT5 Area: A Source: CWSE KPNL KPWL UOAL
Coccidia of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in western Canada.  

Paper outlines the methods and results of a survey of Coccidia in the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. The study area is western Canada - Alberta and Kootenay National Park, British Columbia.  
Subject: DP1 RT5  
Area: A  
Source: CWSE UOAL

Whitlock, H.V. 1959.  
The recovery and identification of the first stage larvae of sheep nematodes.  

A method is described for separating nematode eggs from feces and culturing in a glass tube designed for the recovery of first-stage larvae. Larvae are then differentiated by characteristics similar to those used for identification of the infective stage. Histograms and measurements are given.  
Subject: RT5  
Area: C  
Source: UABA

Williams, E.S. and C.P. Hibler. 1982.  
Survey of Colorado and Wyoming bighorn sheep and mountain goats Paratuberculosis.  

Discusses incidence of Paratuberculosis (Johne's Disease) in bighorn sheep and mountain goats in Wyoming and Colorado. The lymphocyte blastogenesis test was used in this study, as well as blood and fecal samples. The techniques are described in detail.  
Subject: DP1 RT5  
Area: B  
Source: AFWE

Paratuberculosis (Johne's disease) in bighorn sheep and a Rocky Mountain goat in Colorado.  

Discusses Paratuberculosis infections in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Colorado on Mt. Evans. Includes techniques of analysis, as well as general physical symptoms of the disease.  
Subject: DP1 RT5  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE

Mortality in captive bighorn sheep - clinical, hematological, and pathological observations.  

Documents the clinical, hematological and pathological findings in captive bighorn sheep in Pennsylvania. Also discusses whether or not blood analysis had prognostic value and could be used to detect the presence of subclinical disease. In addition, possible etiologic agents involved in the lung disease complex were investigated.
Hematological values of captive Rocky Mountain bighorns.

Took a series of blood parameters from ten captive bighorn sheep which were lightly parasitized. Some of the blood parameters were: white and red blood cells, protein, calcium, phosphorous, and so on.

A marking technique for bighorn sheep.
J. Wildl. Manage. 22(4):445-446.

Explains a marking technique for bighorn sheep, useful for gathering observational field data. The method is a horn brand similar to that used on cattle. The study area was Nevada.

An examination of the cementum of the teeth of Bovidae with special reference to its use in age determination.

Studies annuli in tooth cementum of bison, bighorn sheep (Ovis c. canadensis) and some Rocky Mountain goats and domestic cattle, in relationship to age judged by annual horn growth. The causes of seasonal changes in cementum and the research techniques involved are outlined in detail. Sheep were taken from the eastern slopes of the Rocky Mountains in Alberta.

Evaluation of bighorn transplants in two Colorado localities.
Colorado Div. of Wildl., Special Report #45.

Evaluates the short term responses of bighorn sheep following transplanting into suitable ranges adjacent to areas presently occupied by bighorn sheep. Also discusses the ecology of each study area and the methods used. The study areas are Cache la Poudre Canyon and Cebolla Creek Wildlife Area in Colorado.
Progress report on bighorn sheep investigations in the Rocky Mountain national parks.  
Canadian Wildlife Service. Edmonton, Alberta.  
A study investigating population dynamics and herd composition in Waterton and Jasper national parks. Included is data pertaining to contagious ecthyma in bighorn sheep in Banff, Jasper, Waterton, Kootenay and Glacier national parks.  
Subject: PD1 PD4 RT6 DP1 Area: A Source: CWSE

Brady, K.S. 1975.  
Compiled for Waterton Lakes Nat. Park Warden Service.  
Documents the results of a wildlife census and distribution survey conducted in Waterton Lakes National Park during the period from Jan. 1974 to Feb. 1975. Results are included in both discussion and table form. Methodology is given some discussion.  
Subject: BE2 PD1 RT6 Area: B Source: AFWL

Distribution and population characteristics of bighorn sheep near Thompson Falls in northwestern Montana.  
Outlines distribution, population dynamics, general behavior and diseases of bighorn sheep near Thompson Falls, northwestern Montana. Included are research techniques used in obtaining the data.  
Subject: RT6 BE2 NP2 DP2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Identification of ungulate hemoglobins for law enforcement.  
Describes how to identify animal species from fresh, frozen, and air-dried blood samples through isoelectric focusing and blood protein analysis. Hemoglobins of elk, moose, pronghorn, mule deer, and desert bighorn sheep were compared to domestic sheep, cattle and swine.  
Subject: RT6 Area: C Source: UOAL

Aerial bighorn sheep census of designated winter ranges within the Edson District of the East Slopes region.  
Documents results of a bighorn sheep survey of designated winter ranges within the Edson district of the East Slopes region. Uses the expanded range concept as outlined by Cook and Hall (1977).
Aerial sheep survey of the Edson, Red Deer and Calgary regions using the revised winter range technique.
Outlines the results obtained using a revised winter range technique for an aerial bighorn sheep survey of the Edson, Red Deer and Calgary regions. The method was designed to reduce survey hours while maintaining an adequate information level for management. Survey objective was to obtain an accurate count and classification of observable sheep within each delineated winter complex. Collected information on herd size, composition, and distribution which provided a basis for population estimates, prediction of harvestable rams, trends, and species management.
Subject: MA3 RT6 Area: B Source: AFWE

E.M., Thomas 1957.
The value of aerial surveys in bighorn sheep management.
Outlines the use of aerial surveys to study populations of bighorn sheep in Wyoming.
Subject: RT6 Area: B Source: ANNB

Electronic release system for drop nets.
Discusses a release system for drop nets, developed to eliminate the danger and noise associated with blasting caps and prima cord. Includes construction techniques and illustrations.
Subject: RT6 RT7 Area: B Source: AFWE

Erickson, J.A. 1970.
Use of drop nets and collars on study of Dall sheep.
Outlines the use of drop nets and collars when studying Dall sheep.
Subject: RT6 RT7 Area: C Source: CWSE

Collar tagging device for bighorn sheep.
Outlines the construction and use of a collar tag that can be attached to bighorn sheep by the use of a snare. Details of the cost of equipment is also given.
Subject: RT6 RT7 Area: C Source: AFWE

Documents population dynamics, behavior and lungworm infection of this band.
Subject: PD2 DP2 RT6 BE2 Area: B Source: CWSE

Discusses the use of horn segment counts as a determinant of age in bighorn sheep in Banff National Park.
Subject: PD4 RT6 Area: B Source: CWSE

Discuss planning for, and management of large mammals in National parks. Various research methods are studied as well.
Subject: MA1 RT4 RT6 Area: C Source: CWSE

Discusses changes in pH levels of fecal samples of deer, elk, goats and mountain sheep. Stated that changes can take place for various reasons. Varying methods of analysis also contribute to the changes, including different ways of drying the samples.
Subject: RT5 RT6 Area: C Source: CWSE

Describes a measuring device for sheep horns which overcomes legal problems with the definition of 'full-curl' rules. Drawings and photographs are included.
Subject: RT6 Area: B Source: AFWE
*Censusing by transect.*  
Trans. Desert Bighorn Counc. 5:30-31.  
Gives suggestions for constructing belt transects in order to make the census-taking for bighorns easier.  
Subject: RT6  
Area: B  
Source: UOAL

Neff, D.J. 1968.  
*The pellet-group count technique for big game trend, census and distribution: a review.*  
J. Wildl. Manage. 32(3):597-614.  
Discusses the method of pellet-group count as a determinant of population dynamics, range use and distributions of big game.  
Subject: RT6 BE1 BE2 BE3  
Area: C  
Source: CWSE

*Aerial inventory and classification of Dall sheep in Alaska.*  
Outlines specific research techniques used in determining population dynamics and sheep behavior. Centers mainly on the method of aerial surveying.  
Subject: RT6 BE2  
Area: C  
Source: CWSE

*Detection of pregnancy in living bighorn sheep by progestin determination.*  
J. Wildl. Manage. 43(4):970-973.  
Documents the method of detecting pregnancy, by means of blood sampling, in bighorn sheep in British Columbia.  
Subject: PD4 RT6  
Area: B  
Source: CWSE UOAL

*An investigation of the concept of population quality of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis Shaw).*  
Research proposal for the Univ. of Calgary. Calgary, Alberta.  
Outlines techniques and hypotheses upon which the investigation on the population of bighorn sheep will be based. Areas of study include Banff and Waterton National Parks.  
Subject: PD1 PD3 BE1 RT6  
Area: B  
Source: KPNL

*An investigation of the concept of population quality of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis Shaw).*  
Progress Report for The Univ. of Calgary. Calgary, Alberta.  
Looks at population quality and some behavioral aspects of Rocky Mountain
bighorn sheep in Banff and Waterton National Parks, as well as two areas in
Montana. Skeletal analysis is one of the main techniques used and discussed.
Subject: PD1 PD3 BE1 RT6 Area: B Source: KPNL

Smith, D.R. 1955.
Management study of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.
F.A. Idaho Project No. W-99-R.

Investigates the population declines of bighorn sheep in Idaho. Looks at the
causes, techniques used for population dynamics, and gives management
suggestions for halting the declines.
Subject: MA3 MF3 RT6 Area: B Source: ANNB

Transactions of first northern wild sheep field study, May 1-9, 1967.

Outlines the daily proceedings of the study. Documents various techniques
used, as well as the general conditions of the herds. The study was
conducted in Kootenay, Banff and Jasper National Parks.
Subject: PD1 BW RT5 RT6 Area: A Source: KPWL

Wildlife and wildlife habitat: census inventory.

Outlines objectives and methods of surveying wildlife in North America.
Discusses types of ground and aerial census techniques. Some management
suggestions with respect to conservation and preservation are given.
Subject: MA1 RT4 RT6 Area: C Source: CWSE

Ungulate surveys manual for prairie and western Canadian national parks.

Discusses various research techniques for determining populations, compositions,
and distributions of ungulates in the prairie and western Canadian National
Parks.
Subject: RT4 RT6 RA5 Area: B Source: KPWL

Turner, J.C. 1977.
Cemental annulations as an age criterion in North American sheep.

Discusses using cemental annulations as an age determinant for wild sheep in
the United States. Documents the correlation between age estimated by dental
annuli, to that estimated by horn segments.
Subject: PD4 RT6 Area: B Source: CWSE
Watt, R. 1983.
Waterton Lakes Nat. Park Warden Serv.
Documents the results of aerial and ground surveys of wildlife in Waterton Lakes National Park, Feb. 3, 1983. Details of methods used and costs incurred are included.
Subject: RT6 BE2 PD1 Area: B Source: AFWL

Watt, R. 1983.
Waterton Lakes Nat. Park Warden Serv.
Documents results of aerial and ground surveys of wildlife in Waterton Lakes National Park, March 26, 1983. Details of methods used and costs of the operations are included.
Subject: RT6 BE2 PD1 Area: B Source: AFWL

Welsh, G. 1964.
Boat surveys as a technique in bighorn sheep classification on Lakes Mead and Mohave in northwestern Arizona.
Trans. Desert Bighorn Counc. 8:37-42.
Discusses the advantages and disadvantages of boat surveying of bighorn sheep as compared to aerial surveys in northwestern Arizona.
Subject: RT6 Area: B Source: ANNB UOAL

Alta. Fish and Wildl. Edmonton, Alberta.
Describes difficulties involved in studying distributions and seasonal movements of bighorn sheep in Alberta, using methods of trapping and tagging. Includes a description of the drugs used for immobilization.
Subject: RT6 BE2 Area: B Source: AFWE

TELEMETRY, CAPTURE AND MARKING (RT7)

A marking technique for bighorn sheep.
J. Wildl. Manage. 22(4):445-446.
Explains a marking technique for bighorn sheep, useful for gathering observational field data. The method is a horn brand similar to that used
on cattle. The study area was Nevada.
Subject: RT6 RT7 Area: C Source: CWSE

Aldous, M.C. D = 1958
Trapping and tagging of bighorn sheep.
Gives detailed descriptions of various methods used to trap and tag bighorn sheep. Cost, construction, maintenance and success of each method is outlined.
Subject: RT7 Area: B Source: ANNB UOAL

The drive net for capturing western big game.
J. Wildl. Manage. 44(2):476-480.
Describes the drive net as a means for capturing big game, and documents the success and efficiency.
Subject: RT7 Area: C Source: CWSE

Trapping and transplanting of game animals, game birds, and furbearers.
Discusses the methods of trapping and transplanting various animals in Wyoming. Included is a description of lungworms found in bighorn sheep which were transplanted.
Subject: RT7 Area: C Source: ANNB

Deming, O.V. 1955.
Rearing bighorn lambs in captivity.
California Fish and Game 41(2):131-143.
Looks at the care of bighorn lambs being reared in captivity, as well as pregnant ewes. Possible diseases and remedies were also discussed.
Subject: MA3 RT7 Area: B Source: ANNB

Dengler, W.F. 1968.
Wildlife research and management in Joshua Tree National Monument.
This paper was concerned primarily with immobilization and marking of bighorn sheep. Includes management techniques dealing with water rehabilitation.
Subject: RT7 Area: B Source: ANNB UOAL

The use of the CO2 cap-chur gun at the Desert Game Range, 1958.
The page contains several entries from a document discussing various methods and techniques used in wildlife management and conservation. Here are the entries in plain text:

**Emmerich, J.M., M. Hockley and E.S. Kimber. 1982.**
Electronic release system for drop nets.

Discusses a release system for drop nets, developed to eliminate the danger and noise associated with blasting caps and prima cord. Includes construction techniques and illustrations.
Subject: RT6 RT7 Area: B Source: AFWE

**Erickson, G.L. 1973.**
Marking and capturing technique used at Ram Mountain sheep project.

Describes a method used for marking and capturing bighorn sheep at Ram Mountain, Alberta. A very detailed outline of each technique is given. Some methods included are: butyrate collars, drop nets, corrals, nylon collars, streamers and ear tags.
Subject: RT7 Area: B Source: AFWE

**Erickson, J.A. 1970.**
Use of drop nets and collars on study of Dall sheep.

Outlines the use of drop nets and collars when studying Dall sheep.
Subject: RT6 RT7 Area: C Source: CWSE

**Erickson, J.A. 1970.**
Use of drop net and collars in the study of Dall sheep.

Discusses cost, construction, maintenance and success of drop nets and collars in the study of Dall sheep.
Subject: RT7 Area: C Source: ANNB AFWE

**Ewaschuk, E. 1966.**
Collar tagging device for bighorn sheep.

Outlines the construction and use of a collar tag that can be attached to bighorn sheep by the use of a snare. Details of the cost of equipment is also given.
Subject: RT6 RT7 Area: C Source: AFWE

Documents physiologic values in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep at capture, after handling and after captivity. The various physiological methods used were: rectal temperature, heart rate, BUN, cholesterol, glucose, serum, total protein, magnesium, calcium, phosphorous and hemoglobin. The study objective was to determine the effect of captivity on the physiology of the sheep. Detailed technique outlines are given. The study area is Wyoming. Subject: NP2 RT7 Area: B Source: AFWE


Detailed account of the behavior, movements, and distributions of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Banff National Park. There is some discussion regarding the tagging of sheep. Subject: BE1 BE2 RA5 RT7 Area: B Source: CWSE


Gives reasons and describes procedures for trapping and transplanting goats and mountain sheep in Montana. Subject: RT7 Area: B Source: ANNB


Discusses in detail a dye spraying device used to mark Desert bighorn sheep on the Desert Game Ranch, Nevada. Subject: RT7 Area: C Source: UOAL


Discusses the transplanting of sheep from Sugarloaf Mountain to Pike National Forest and South Saguache County in Colorado. Subject: RT7 Area: B Source: ANNB
An improved radio-control device for remotely triggering capture equipment. 

Describes a simple electronic device for radio controlling drop nets, rocket nets, corral traps and other equipment requiring opening or closing of a circuit. Detailed diagrams are included.
Subject: RT7 Area: C Source: AFWE

Knudsen, M.F. 1962.  
Devices for tracking bighorn sheep. 
Trans. Desert Bighorn Counc. 6:53-56.

Energy sources considered were radiation from radioactive isotopes, light, audio energy, and transistor transmitters which were to be used. The receiver and transmitter were discussed in some detail.
Subject: RT7 Area: B Source: ANNB UOAL

Self-adjusting collars for wild mammals equipped with transmitters. 

Illustrates a transmitter collar for wild mammals, which adjusts with growth.
Subject: RT7 Area: C Source: CWSE

Information on tagging on the Desert Game Range. 

Looks at three new methods used for tagging bighorn sheep in Nevada.
Subject: RT7 Area: B Source: ANNB UOAL

Lacey, E.N. 1976.  
The management, care and propagation of captive North American mountain sheep. 

The controlled management, nutrition, capture and transport of Dall, Stone, Rocky Mountain bighorn and California bighorn sheep are discussed. Observations on breeding, disease and behavior of the mountain sheep in captivity are cited. Studies were conducted at the Okanagan Game Farm, British Columbia.
Subject: RT7 MA1 NP1 Area: C Source: AFWE
Cardiac and behavioral responses of mountain sheep to human disturbance.
J. Wildl. Manage. 46(2):351-358.

Documents telemetered heart rates (HR) and behavioral responses of mountain sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis) reacting to human disturbance in the Sheep River Wildlife Sanctuary, southwestern Alberta. The use of HR telemetry in harassment research is discussed as well.
Subject: NP4 PD5 RT7 Area: B Source: UOAL

Final report on study of natural licks used by mountain goats and bighorn sheep in Jasper National Park.

A study outlining the location and use of natural licks in Jasper National Park by bighorn sheep and mountain goats. The licks pertaining to the sheep are Shalebanks, Snake Indian Falls and the Desolation Pass licks. Included is a description of dye-marking for more accurate research.
Subject: RT5 RT7 RA5 Area: A Source: CWSE

Ogren, H.A. 1954.
A population study of the Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis canadensis Shaw) on Wildhorse Island.

Documents population changes and distributions over four years of study of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep on Wildhorse Island, Montana. The success and failure of various techniques of marking are discussed. Diseases and parasites affecting the animals are outlined as well, and related to mortality.
Subject: PD1 MF1 DP2 RT7 Area: B Source: ANNB

Bighorn sheep and mountain goat investigations.
F.A. Colorado Project No. W-41-R.

Topics such as artificial salting, census and distribution studies, comparative range and stomach analysis, lambing study and predator loss of lambs, trapping and transplanting, mortality factors, management and improvement, and census techniques were covered.
Subject: BE2 RT7 DP2 Area: B Source: ANNB

Baiting bighorn sheep with apple pulp and trapping with a drop net.

Describes the use of apple pulp as a bait and the drop net trap to capture free-ranging sheep. Study conducted in the Poudre Canyon near Fort Collins, Colorado. Drawings of the drop net are also included.
Subject: RT7 Area: B Source: AFWE

Outlines the use of bait and traps for trapping Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Colorado.
Subject: RT7 Area: B Source: UOAL


A detailed description of how to use aerial spraying of dyes in order to determine seasonal movements of sheep. Includes information on the necessary materials.
Subject: RT7 Area: C Source: CWSE


Discusses a device which sprays dye to mark bighorn sheep in order that populations can be determined. Desert bighorn sheep in Arizona are studied.
Subject: RT7 Area: C Source: CWSE UOAL


Report discusses the development of a method for surveying Dall sheep populations in the Mackenzie Mountains, N.W.T.
Subject: RT7 Area: C Source: CWSE


Detailed description of immobilizing effects of various drugs on wild animals. Includes methods used, reactions, dosages, side effects and recovery.
Subject: RT7 Area: C Source: KPWL

Proposes the use of radio telemetry as a tool for measuring Rocky Mountain bighorn lamb mortality, as it allows daily observation and examination of young, and a rapid detection of natality, morbidity and mortality. This method is also useful in determining lambing ranges.
Subject: MF1 RA5 RT7 Area: C Source: AFWE


Report outlined and documented the use of Anectine and Sernylan to capture free-ranging bighorn sheep for weighing, tagging and transplanting purposes. The two drugs were compared as to adverse effects on the animals. The study was conducted in various national parks of the Canadian Rocky Mountains.
Subject: RT7 MA1 Area: A Source: CWSE KPNL


Documents and evaluates the tranquilizing ability of succinylcholine chloride and phencyclidine hydrochloride on bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis) in Jasper, Banff and Kootenay National Parks.
Subject: RT7 Area: A Source: KPWL UOAL


Gates were closed by electrical means. Explosives detonated by a closed circuit.
Subject: RT7 Area: B Source: ANNB UOAL


Briefly discusses various methods of management of hoofed mammals. Three pertain to bighorn sheep specifically: trapping and transplanting sheep in Colorado, dropping analysis for lungworm in bighorns and mineralized salt blocks for the sheep.
Subject: MA1 MA3 RT5 RT7 Area: C Source: UOAL

Looks at the methods used when trapping and tagging bighorn sheep. Baiting into corral traps was preferred over tranquilizer guns. Marking was done by ear tags and painting horns.

Subject: RT7  Area: B  Source: ANNB

The evolution of capturing bighorn in Alberta.

Discusses various methods used for capturing bighorn sheep in Alberta over the years. Details and drawings are given for a successful trap designed for a one man operation, tested on Ram Mountain, Alberta.

Subject: RT7  Area: B  Source: AFWE

Observability of colored ear markers on Rocky Mountain bighorn lambs.

Looks at the observability of colored ear markers. Finds that observation frequency is not a function of random chance, but depends on the marker color. Explains statistical methods used to arrive at this result.

Subject: RT7  Area: B  Source: ANNB UOAL

NECROPSY (RT8)

Bighorn sheep investigation.

A detailed investigation into the diseases and parasites affecting bighorn sheep in Kootenay National Park. Includes specific case histories of specimens examined in the park.

Subject: DP1 RT5 RT8  Area: A  Source: CWSE

Engel, R.E. 1965.
Methods of postmortem description of wildlife ruminants with two commonly observed lesions in the bighorn sheep.

Specific protocol for recording necropsy reports was given, including description of position, size, shape, color, consistency and texture, odor, cut surface, weight, contents and lumen.

Subject: RT8  Area: B  Source: UOAL ANNB
Serum protein electrophoresis in bighorn sheep with chronic pneumonia. 

Study investigates the value of serum protein electrophoresis and analysis of the 5 major fractions for detecting and monitoring chronic disease in bighorn sheep. Centers predominantly on lungworm infections. The study area is Pennsylvania.
Subject: DP2 RT8   Area: B   Source: UOAL

CONDITION INDICES (RT9)

Methods of examining bighorn sheep for parasites. 

Detailed discussion of the observation and collection of sheep specimens in the field, and the examination of specimens, diagnosis of the condition, and identification of parasites.
Subject: RT5 RT9   Area: C   Source: UOAL

Methods for studying microbial digestion in ruminants post mortem with special reference to wild species. 
J. Wildl. Manage. 32(1):198-205.

Outlines the techniques for the analysis of the digestive processes of wild ruminants. This technique gives information on food selection and digestive processes. Topics covered are: digestive tract dimensions, botanical and chemical analysis of the digesta, volatile fatty acids and microbial populations.
Subject: RT9 NP2   Area: C   Source: CWSE

An epizootic of pneumonia in captive bighorn sheep infected with Muellerius sp. 

Documents incidence of disease (Muellerius spp. in particular) in captive Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in Colorado. Results are obtained through a series of isolations of viruses and bacteria.
Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 RT9   Area: B   Source: CWSE
Forrester, D.J.  
The bighorn sheep lungworm - pneumonia complex.  
Ms submitted to Wildlife Diseases book to be edited by John Davis.

Describes the involvement of nematodes (Protostrongylus stilesi, P. rushi, P. frostii), bacteria (Corynbacterium, Pasteurella), and viruses (Pi-3) in the lungworm-pneumonia complex of bighorn sheep. Discusses conditions favorable for starting an outbreak of the disease.
Subject: DP2 RT9  Area: B  Source: ANNB

Franzmann, A.W. 1972.  
Environmental sources of variation of bighorn sheep physiologic values.  
J. Wildl. Manage. 36(3):924-932.

Documents the techniques used and the results obtained for the study of physiologic values of bighorn sheep from British Columbia, Alberta, Wyoming, Montana and Washington. Illustrates how physiologic values can be used to determine environmental conditions.
Subject: NP3 PD5 RT9  Area: B  Source: CWSE

Franzmann, A.W. 1971.  
Comparative physiologic values in captive and wild bighorn sheep.  
J. Wildl. Diseases 7(2):105-108.

Documents and compares physiologic values of captive and wild bighorn sheep. Animals were taken from Alberta, Montana and Wyoming.
Subject: NP3 RT9  Area: B  Source: UOAL

Franzmann, A.W. 1976.  
Condition assessment of Alaskan moose.  
Kenai Research Centre, Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game. Alaska.

Describes a method to assess the physical condition of moose in Alaska. One can apply this technique to other large animals.
Subject: RT9  Area: C  Source: CWSE

Variation in rectal temperature in bighorn sheep.  
J. Wildl. Manage. 35(3):488-494.

Documents the technique of taking rectal temperatures of bighorn sheep. Found that the factors affecting this temperature are excitability, diet and ambient temperatures. The study was conducted on 6 different groups of sheep from western North America (including Banff, Penticton and Wasa, B.C.).
Subject: RT9 NP2  Area: B  Source: CWSE
Altitudinal migration as a factor in the nutrition of bighorn sheep.
PhD. Thesis. The Univ. of B.C. Vancouver, British Columbia.

A documented account detailing the nutrition of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in an area centered in the Rocky Mountain Trench between Elko and Premier Ridge. Outlines diet in various areas, including an analysis of nutrients. The results include research techniques employed while studying animal trials and simulated altitudinal migration, as well as the outcome of these experiments on the sheep. The paper is very specific on details regarding the subject matter.
Subject: BE2 BE3 RT9 NP1 Area: A Source: UBCL

Hebert, D.M. 1978.
Blood chemistry as an indicator of nutritional condition in bighorn sheep.

The paper explores the relationship between BUN, serum cholesterol, hematocrit and hemoglobin, and a host of nutritional measurements conducted under controlled conditions, at or below maintenance. The study was conducted in the East Kootenay region of British Columbia.
Subject: NP1 RT9 Area: A Source: AFWE

Infection of bighorn sheep (Ovis canadensis) with Myxovirus Parainfluenza-3 and other respiratory viruses.

Studies infection of bighorn sheep with Myxovirus Parainfluenza-3, and cytopathogenic effects and hemadsorption in nasal swabs and lung tissue. Tests antibodies of animals against infectious bovine rhinotracheitis virus and human Asian influenza virus. Animals studied came from Wyoming and Montana.
Subject: DP1 RT9 Area: B Source: UABA

Monitoring parasite activity and disease in the Rocky Mountain bighorn by electrophoresis of seromucoids.
J. Wildl. Diseases 6:104-106.

Documents the measurement of host-parasite interaction between Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep and the lungworm parasite Protostrongylus stilesi. The method used is electrophoresis of seromucoids.
Subject: DP2 RT5 RT9 Area: A Source: CWSE

Bighorn sheep 1973 - a biological evaluation of the Tucannon bighorn with notes on other Washington sheep.
Washington Dept. of Game.

Study investigates die-offs in the Tucannon bighorn sheep through biological investigation. Gives details of biological examinations with respect to diseases

The use of the precipitin reaction for identifying big game animals (ie. identification of protein through antiserum tests) is discussed. The study area is Colorado.

Subject: RT9
Area: B Source: CWSE


Describes a method of assessing physical condition of deer in Southern Rhodesia. This technique can be applied to other ungulates as well.

Subject: PD3 RT9
Area: C Source: CWSE


Discusses incidence of three different clinical, but similar pathological features of an exertion myopathy encountered following transportation of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep in South Dakota and Colorado. The three syndromes were characterized by acute death, ataxia and myoglobinuria, and bilateral rupture of the gastrocnemius muscles.

Subject: RT9 MF1
Area: B Source: AFWE


Discusses the clinical features, gross and histological lesions in three types of bronchopneumonia in bighorn sheep. The three categories of mortality discussed are: all age die-offs, and two types of summer lamb mortality (verminous and stress-related).

Subject: DP2 RT9
Area: B Source: AFWE


The authors gave a short review on pneumonia outbreaks in sheep. Complete post-mortem clinical signs and histological findings were given as well as
bacteriological examinations... Pathogenicity tests were run using fresh cultures from lungs, plate cultures and serum broths... Photographs were given of pathology and organisms in the lung and liver.

Subject: DP2 RT5 RT9  Area: B  Source: ANNB

An evaluation of horn and skull characters as a measure of population quality in Alberta bighorns.  

Describes the measurement of population quality in Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep of Alberta by evaluating horn and skull characters. Compares animals from northern and southern Alberta, which inhabit different ranges. The study method is described as well.

Subject: PD4 RT9  Area: B  Source: AFWE

Mortality in captive bighorn sheep - clinical, hematological, and pathological observations.  

Documents the clinical, hematological and pathological findings in captive bighorn sheep in Pennsylvania. Also discusses whether or not blood analysis had prognostic value and could be used to detect the presence of subclinical disease. In addition, possible etiologic agents involved in the lung disease complex were investigated.

Subject: DP1 DP2 RT5 RT9  Area: B  Source: UOAL

Hematological values of captive Rocky Mountain bighorns.  

Took a series of blood parameters from ten captive bighorn sheep which were lightly parasitized. Some of the blood parameters were: white and red blood cells, protein, calcium, phosphorous, and so on.

Subject: RT5 RT9  Area: B  Source: ANNB UOAL
APPENDIX I: EXPLANATION OF SOURCE CODES

Source codes listed for each bibliographic entry indicate the physical location at which that entry was found.

ADRI = Animal Disease Research Institute, Lethbridge
AFWE = Alberta Fish and Wildlife Library, Edmonton
AFWL = Alberta Fish and Wildlife Library, Lethbridge
ARPL = Alberta Recreation and Parks Library, Edmonton
BFWC = B.C. Fish and Wildlife Branch, Cranbrook
BFWN = B.C. Fish and Wildlife Branch, Nanaimo
BFVV = B.C. Fish and Wildlife Branch, Victoria
CWSE = Canadian Wildlife Service Library, Edmonton
DIAL = Dialog Information Services Inc.
KPNL = Kootenay National Park Naturalist Library
KPWL = Kootenay National Park Warden Library
LARS = Agriculture Canada Research Station, Lethbridge
UAAS = Univ. of Alberta Animal Science Dept., Edmonton
UADZ = Univ. of Alberta Zoology Dept., Edmonton
UABA = Biological Abstracts, Univ. of Alberta Cameron Library
UQAL = Univ. of Alberta Library
UOCL = Univ. of Calgary Library
WNPL = Waterton Lakes National Park Library
APPENDIX II: ACCESSING SPIRES SUBFILES

This appendix contains reproductions of SPIRES tutorials from the University of Alberta Computing Services dealing with searching and updating SPIRES subfiles. These subfiles are accessible to anyone having an account with the University of Alberta Computing Services and a user ID. Procedures for accessing MTS at the University of Alberta via DATAPAC are also included.

SHEEP.BIB and ELK.BIB are public subfiles in SPIRES containing bibliographic entries specific to Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep and elk-livestock-range relationships. They are maintained on magnetic disc at the University of Alberta Computing Services and administered by Parks Canada, Western Region and the Department of Forestry, Faculty of Agriculture-Forestry, University of Alberta.

Public access to these subfiles is restricted to search and display functions only. However, updating of these bibliographies by user agencies or individuals is encouraged. For information about the subfiles and obtaining updating privileges contact:

Patricia Benson
Parks Canada, Western Region
520, 220 - 4th Ave. S.E.
P.O. Box 2989, Station M
Calgary, Alberta
T2P 3H8
(403) 231-4401
1 Purpose  SPIRES (Stanford Public Information REtrieval System) is a
generalized information storage and retrieval system, originally
developed at Stanford University. An interactive system, SPIRES
allows the user to create, maintain, and search information stored on
the computer.

2 Use  run *spires

3 Description  The functions and capabilities of SPIRES may be
summarized as follows:

On-Line Help Facilities

SPIRES provides on-line tutoring for the uninitiated user. The HELP
command introduces other tutorial commands such as EXPLAIN. The user
can obtain detailed explanations of subfiles, commands, and errors.

On-Line Searching

SPIRES provides a clear, simple set of commands for searching at a
terminal. You select the subfile you want to search and identify the
elements desired. The system then finds the records containing the
given value. You can broaden or narrow the search progressively.

Flexible Display of Results

Once you are satisfied with the number of results in a search, you may
display all or portions of the results at the terminal. SPIRES will
also format the results if you wish. When you establish a data base,
you can decide how the information is to be arranged on output.
Similarly, when a search result is found, you can choose a format in
which the result is to be displayed. This allows the result to be
presented in a variety of ways.

Applications of SPIRES

SPIRES is used in a wide variety of applications, many of which are
publicly available. These include:

BOREAL: the catalogue of new acquisitions of the Boreal Institute for
Northern Studies Library, Edmonton. The subfile is currently used to
produce library catalogue cards, and can be searched by keyword,
title, personal-author, corporate-author, and UDC (Universal Decimal
Introduction to SPIRES Searching Class Notes

Classification number.

COIN: a survey of computerized data bases that are publicly available in Canada. The subfile, maintained by Information Services, Alberta Research Council, contains information on the location, subject area, cost, contacts, and other details on each data base.

DATA LIBRARY: the catalogue of The University of Alberta Data Library holdings. The subfile contains detailed information on each data set recorded and can be searched by title, author, keywords, local contact, and other elements.

DOCUMENTS: a data base that describes all the written information available from Computing Services. It can be searched by keyword, area, or title.

PROGRAMLIST: a listing that describes the programs and subroutines publicly available through the Computing Services Department, University of Alberta. It can be searched by program name, title, keywords, type, and contact.

In addition, a wide variety of private subfiles have been developed, including a patient-records subfile and a student-records subfile.

4 SPIRES Terminology

SUBFILE - a data base consisting of data records and indexes

DATA RECORD - all data elements relating to an item in the subfile, for example, an individual student record. Also known as 'goal record'.

KEY - an element that uniquely identifies a particular data record; for example, a Social Insurance number, a Student ID number.

DATA ELEMENT - a single named unit of information. For example, a student's name.

ACTIVE FILE - an MTS line file used by SPIRES for either input or output. By default, SPIRES uses a temporary file called -SAF.

INDEX - a type of record used to identify records that meet given criteria

SEARCH RESULT - data records found by SPIRES when searching an index

SEARCH TERM - a value used to identify desired records

SEARCH LOGIC - combining search terms using the logical operators
AND, OR, and NOT. AND is used when both terms must appear in the search result, OR when one or the other or both must appear, and NOT when a term is to be excluded from the search result.

FORMAT - a means of displaying information from data records in a particular layout

GLOBAL FOR - a mode of SPIRES operation allowing the sequential location and manipulation of data records; also allows searching for unindexed information.

5 SPIRES Commands

The commands you issue are shown below in uppercase; words typed in lowercase should be replaced as necessary. Square brackets ([ ]) group options, which may be specified as necessary. The 'or' symbol (|) separates alternatives, only one of which may be used.

Most SPIRES commands may be abbreviated to the first three characters.

1. HELP - explains where you are and makes suggestions about what to do next

2. EXPLAIN term - gives information on term. Term may be a SPIRES command, an error message code, or a SPIRES term.

3. SHOW EXPLAIN - gives a complete list of terms that can be explained with the EXPLAIN command

4. SHOW [PRIVATE|PUBLIC] SUBFILES - the SHOW SUBFILES command gives a list of all the subfiles available to your signon ID. SHOW PRIVATE SUBFILES lists all private subfiles you have access to; SHOW PUBLIC SUBFILES lists all public subfiles.

5. EXPLAIN SUBFILE|SF subfile name - prints the explanation provided by the file owner that is contained in a subfile's definition; not all subfiles have such an explanation

6. SELECT subfile name - chooses a subfile for you to work with

7. SHOW SUBFILE SIZE - displays the number of data records in the subfile

8. SHOW ELEMENTS [DICTIONARY|NAMES] - SHOW ELEMENTS gives a list of the data element names defined for the subfile. SHOW ELEMENTS NAMES lists the data element names and aliases used; SHOW ELEMENTS DICTIONARY lists the data element names and aliases and indicates which are fixed, required, and optional.

9. SHOW INDEXES - gives a list of the indexes available for searching
Introduction to SPIRES Searching Class Notes

(10) BROWSE [FIRST|LAST] index
or
BROWSE index [value] - the BROWSE index command lists a random sample of the values found in the index requested. BROWSE FIRST index lists the first ten values in the index and asks if you want more. Similarly, BROWSE LAST index lists the last ten terms in the index and asks if you want more. BROWSE index value lists five terms before the value and five after and asks if you want more.

(11) FIND index [relational operator] search term - searches the index named for the search term(s) specified. Relational operators may be: = (equal to), > (greater than), < (less than), \geq \text{ (greater than or equal to)}, \leq \text{ (less than or equal to)}, \text{ or } \neq \text{ (not equal to). Search expressions may be combined using the logical operators AND, OR, and NOT; parentheses may be used to specify an order other than left to right.}

(12) BACKUP - steps back to the previous search result, if any

(13) SHOW SEARCH - lists the search logic that has been used to generate the current search result

(14) SHOW RESULT - shows the number of records in the current search result

(15) TYPE [element list] [PAUSE|KEEP] - the TYPE command prints the data records in the current search result at the terminal, in the current format. TYPE element-list types those elements named in the element-list; TYPE PAUSE pauses after each record is shown, and waits for a carriage return before continuing with the next. TYPE KEEP allows you to edit the search result, keeping only those records you select.

(16) DISPLAY key - prints the record identified by key at the terminal

(17) OUTPUT [element-list] [CLEAR|CONTINUE] [CLEAN] - the OUTPUT command copies the search result into the current active file. OUTPUT element-list copies those elements named in the element-list. OUTPUT CLEAR clears the active file before copying the search result. OUTPUT CONTINUE appends the search result to the contents of the active file. OUTPUT CLEAN suppresses the record separators (**** and ;) that normally appear between records if the report option is not used with the currently set format.

(18) SET ELEMENTS [+|-] element-list - SET ELEMENTS element-list specifies which elements are to be used with the TYPE, DISPLAY, and OUTPUT commands. SET ELEMENTS + element-list adds new elements to a previously set list; SET ELEMENTS - element-list removes the elements listed from the set list. NOTE: SET ELEMENTS command will override the currently set format.
Introduction to SPIRES Searching Class Notes

(19) CLEAR ELEMENTS - CLEAR ELEMENTS cancels any previously set elements; the TYPE, DISPLAY, and OUTPUT commands will revert to using the currently set format, or the complete element list.

(20) LIST [OFFLINE] [UNNUMBERED] - LIST will print the contents of the current active file at the terminal, with line numbers (similar to the MTS command LIST filename). LIST OFFLINE lists the active file on the printer; LIST UNNUMBERED copies the contents of the active file to the terminal, without line numbers (similar to the MTS command COPY filename).

(21) SEQUENCE [element-list] - SEQUENCE sorts records in the result according to their key; SEQUENCE element-list sorts them according to the specified elements.

(22) SHOW FORMATS - lists the formats that are available for use.

(23) SET FORMAT format-name - chooses a format for use with the DISPLAY, OUTPUT, and TYPE commands.

(24) CLEAR FORMATS - causes the SPIRES default format to be used; this format precedes each element with its name and ends it with a ; (semicolon).

(25) SET REPORT - causes the printer control options to be used with the currently set format.

(26) STOP - finishes the SPIRES session and returns you to MTS.

6 Using SPIRES After signing on to MTS, issue the command:

    run *spires

SPIRES prints the message of the day (if any), and indicates that it is ready to accept commands with the SPIRES prompt, ->.

7 Sample SPIRES Session

A sample SPIRES session is listed below. User input is printed in bold type; SPIRES responses are in normal type. It will cost you approximately $6 to work through this SPIRES session, if you choose to do so.

#run *spires
#12:21:25
-SPIRES 83.04
->show subfiles
-No private subfiles
  Public Subfiles.
  ACTIONS
  AGENCY
Introduction to SPIRES Searching Class Notes

AGI
ALI
ALPFILE
AOSI
ASTIS
ASTIS AUTHOR INDEX
ASTIS GEOGRAPHIC INDEX
ASTIS SUBJECT INDEX
BACK PROCDEF
BACK RECDEF
BACKFILE
BIBLIOGRAPHY
BOREAL
BOREAL CODES
BULL-INDEX
CALDOC
CANIMM
CATALOG

 NETWORKS
PEOPLE
PERSONNEL
PPR
PROCDEF
PROG KEYWORDS
PROGRMLIST
PROTO.LIB
PUBLIC PROTOCOLS
QZZ4.PROTOCOLS
RECDEF
RECHAR
RECLAIM
RESTAURANTS
RIE

->explain subfile restaurants

This subfile contains data about restaurants. Additions and modifications are encouraged as part of the process of becoming familiar with the use of SPIRES.

The following indices may be used in your search. BROWSE them in order to see what values they may have.

ADDRESS (OR LOC OR LOCATION OR ADDR)
COST (Inexpensive for less than $20 per couple,
    moderate for $20 to $40 per couple,
    and expensive for more than $40 per couple.)
FOOD (the type of food served, e.g., German, pizza, machine)
MEALS (B=breakfast, L=lunch, S=supper)
Additionally, there is a nonsearchable comments field.
Bon Appetit.

->select restaurants
->show file size
-The Subfile has 164 Records.
->show elements
Record Elements
  ID
  NAME
  PHONE
  COST
  LOCATION
  FOOD
  COMMENTS
  MEALS
  PARKING
  RESERVATIONS
  WINE-LIST
->show index
Goal Records: RESTAURANT
Simple Index: N, NA, NAME
Simple Index: ADDR, ADDRESS, LOC, LOCATION
Simple Index: C, COST
Simple Index: CU, CUISINE, F, FOOD
Simple Index: H, HOURS, M, MEAL, MEALS, OPEN
->browse food
EXQUISITE
FRENCH
SANDWICHES
SIMPLE
SPAGHETTI
STEAKS
UKRAINIAN

->find food european
-RESULT: 2 RESTAURANT(S)
->type

MOSHE’S POSH DELI

Type of food: DELICATESSEN, EAST EUROPEAN, SANDWICHES, SOUPS
Price range: MODERATE

Address: 409 3ST. S.W.
Phone: 232-6427
Parking: PUBLIC PARKING IN THE AREA
Open: LUNCH, DINNER (M-S)
LUNCH ONLY (SUNDAY)
Reservations: RECOMMENDED
Comments: BANQUET FACILITIES UP TO 40, DINNER AND DANCE BAND NIGHTLY, CREDIT CARDS: CX MC AMX DC

Bistro Praha Gourmet Snack Bar

Type of food: European
Price range: moderate to expensive

Address: 10168 100A Street

Phone: 424-1046

Parking: Unfortunately, only a few meters nearby

Open: excellent quality European-style dining

Wine list: extensive

Reservations: accepted

Comments: This little obscure coffee house is THE place to go with friends who enjoy gourmet coffees, snacks, full-course meals, good wine, and good music (classical over the speakers constantly!) The atmosphere is perfect and the cuisine impeccable, with a full range of prices. Highly recommended for the Artsy crowd.

->find food chinese or japanese
RESULT: 21 RESTAURANT(S)

->and cost inexpensive
RESULT: 13 RESTAURANT(S)

->sequence name
STACK: 13 RESTAURANT(S)

->type pause

Bamboo Palace

Type of food: Chinese
Price range: inexpensive

Address: Cor. 81 Ave & 104 Street

Phone: 439-4444
Open: Lunch, Dinner

Wine list: Beer, Wine, Cocktails

Reservations: Unnecessary

Comments: Selections include the Peking duck, oriental style lobster, Cantonese broiled crabs, barbequed whole fish
... (Press Enter/Return key to continue)

Canton Kitchen

Type of food: Chinese, Western
Address: 10016 103 Avenue
Phone: 422-2878
Price range: Inexpensive
Open: Breakfast, Lunch and Supper
Wine list: licensed
Comments: reasonable restaurant licensed never too busy, open til 11pm closed sundays

... . .

The Cathayan

Type of food: Chinese
Address: 10516 82 Avenue
Phone: 433-1308
Price range: Inexpensive
Open: Lunch and supper
Wine list: Fully licensed
Reservations: Accepted
Comments: Cantonese food and some Western dishes served in newly-renovated (1975) quarters. The food is very good and service is fast. Open Monday to Thursday from 11:30am to 12:30am, to 2:30am Friday and Saturday, and from noon to 10pm Sunday.

...

->set element name
->type
NAME = Bamboo Palace;
Introduction to SPIRES Searching Class Notes

NAME = Canton Kitchen;

NAME = Empress of China;

-> select cije
-> explain subfile cije

(CIJE) Current Index to Journals in Education

Information on education literature in over 775 journals of interest to every segment of the educational profession.

Read the free write-up:

Use of ERIC T112.0381

Available from:

(1) Division of Educational Research Services
    Room 3-102C
    Education North Building
    The University of Alberta

(2) Computing Services
    Room 372
    General Services Building
    The University of Alberta

On-line searchable data base, updated every 3 months, from a magnetic tape received from (ERIC) Educational Resources Information Center

The information is available to anyone having a Computing Account with Computing Services

Report any problems to:
    SPIRES Consultants (403) 432-3884

-> show file size
   The Subfile has 103626 Records.

-> show index
   Goal Records: HIT
   Simple Index: D, DES, DESC, DESCRIPTOR, K, KEY, KEYWORD, W, WORD
   Sub-Index: NULL
   Simple Index: A, AUT, AUTHOR
   Sub-Index: NULL
   Simple Index: T, TI, TIT, TITL, TITLE
Simple Index:  J, JOU, JOUR, JORN, JOURNAL
Simple Index:  DATE, PD, PUB, PUB.DATE
Simple Index:  L, LOC, LOCATION
Simple Index:  INST, INSTITUTION
Simple Index:  I, IDEN, IDENT, IDENTIFIER

->browse title computer
COMPUTATIONNELLE
COMPUTATIONS
COMPUTE
COMPUTED
COMPUTER
COMPUTERISED
COMPUTERIZATION
COMPUTERIZE
COMPUTERIZED

-MORE? no

->find title prefix comput
-RESULT: 1461 HIT(S)

->or title automation
-RESULT: 1493 HIT(S)

->and (t education or teaching or learning)
-RESULT: 260 HIT(S)

->show search
fin t pre comput
or t automation
and (t education or teaching or learning)

->type title

TITLE = Teaching and Assessing Computational Estimation Skills.;
TITLE = Low Cost Computer Graphics in Engineering Education.;
TITLE = Computer Technology and Education.;
TITLE = Improvement of Science and Mathematics Education with the Use of Computer-Assisted Instruction (CAI) System.;

<ATN> (Press the ATTN/PA1 key to stop.)

->and date >= 1980
-RESULT: 148 HIT(S)

->sequence journal.cit
-STACK: 148 HIT(S)

(Be warned that if you issue the following command, you will receive and be charged for a 50-page document. To look at the contents of the active file on your terminal issue the LIST UNNUMBERED command instead.)

->list off unnumbered
#$COPY -SAF *PRINT*
>PRINT* ASSIGNED RECEIPT NUMBER 851461
->select data library
->show formats
Introduction to SPIRES Searching Class Notes

Subfile Format Names:

FULLDOC
SHORTDOC  (Set)

->show index
Goal Records:  DATABASE
Simple Index:  K, KEYWORD, KEYWORDS, T, TITLE
Simple Index:  A, AUTHOR, I, INVESTIGATOR
Simple Index:  TY, TYPE
Simple Index:  D, DATE
Simple Index:  P, PUBLISHER
Simple Index:  SER, SERIES
Simple Index:  ACCESS, HOLD.STATUS, ST, STATUS
Simple Index:  ***

->show file size
The Subfile has 278 Records.

->show element dictionary
** Fixed **
STUDY.NUMBER, STU (key)
DATE-ADDED, DA
DATE-UPDATED, DU
** Required **
TITLE, T, TIT
** Optional **
TYPE, TY
SEARCH, S
VARIABLES, V
UPDATES, U
ABSTRACT, AB
KEYWORDS, KEYWORD, K
INVESTIGATOR, A, I, AUTHOR
EXTENT, EXT
ACCOMP.MATERIAL, ACC
COVERAGE, COV
CONTACT, CON
EDITION, ED
AVAILABILITY, AV
FORMAT, F
DATE, D
PUBLISHER, P
PLACE, PL
COMMENTS, C
NOTE, N
NO. VAR, NV
NO.CARD, NC
CASES, CA
SERIES, SER
HOLD.STATUS, ACCESS, STATUS, ST
PUBLICATIONS, PUB

-> browse type
BIBLIOGRAPHIC
OTHER
STATISTICAL
Introduction to SPIRES Searching Class Notes

->browse keyword information
   INDUSTRIES
   INFANT
   INFANTS
   INFLATION
   INFLUENCE
   INFORMATION
   INSTITUTE
   INSTRUCTIONAL
   INTEGRATION
   INTENSITY
   MORE? no
->find keyword information
   RESULT: 1 DATABASE(S)
   ->type

   U OF A STUDY NUMBER: 233

   DATA SET NAME: ERIC - Educational Research Information Centre
   TYPE: Bibliographic
   STATUS: Registered
   PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR(S): Educational Resources Information Center
   EXTENT OF FILE: 2 data files (71439, 52045 logical records) as of June 1981

   ABSTRACT: An educational data base maintained by the U.S. National Institute of Education which covers all citations, including abstracts, published monthly in Research in Education (RIE) and Current Index to Journals in Education (CIJE). Both RIE and CIJE data bases are now available for searching on SPIRES. At the present time, there 37,000 entries in RIE and 48,000 entries in CIJE.

   RESTRICTIONS: Available to U. of A. users

   CONTACT: Data Library
             Computing Services
             502 Students' Union Bldg.
             Phone 432-3872

   ->show format

   Subfile Format Names:

   FULLDOC
   SHORTDOC (Set)

   ->set format fulldoc
   ->type

   U OF A STUDY NUMBER: 233

   DATA SET NAME: ERIC - Educational Research Information Center
Introduction to SPIRES Searching Class Notes

TYPE: Bibliographic
STATUS: Registered

PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR(S): Educational Resources Information Center

PUBLISHER: Educational Resources Information Center

PUB. PLACE AND DATE: Washington, D.C., 196->
UPDATES: Quarterly
EXTENT OF FILE: 2 data files (71439, 52045 logical records) as of June 1981

NOTES:
There are two ERIC files - RIE (52045 logical records) and CIJE (71439 logical records)

ABSTRACT: An educational data base maintained by the U.S. National Institute of Education which covers all citations, including abstracts, published monthly in Research in Education (RIE) and Current Index to Journals in Education (CIJE). Both RIE and CIJE data bases are now available for searching on SPIRES. At the present time, there 37,000 entries in RIE and 48,000 entries in CIJE.

VARIABLES: Abstract, Author, Date, Document type, Descriptors, Source, Title

KEYWORDS: Early childhood education
Education - Bibliography
Education administration
Education in Canada
Study and teaching

RESTRICTIONS: Available to U. of A. users

PUBLICATIONS:

CONTACT: Data Library
Computing Services
Students' Union Bldg.
Phone 432-3884

->select people
display aheq

Sherlock Holmes, NONE GIVEN

Affiliation: Scotland Yard

Mailing address: 221 B Baker Street, London, England

Telephone - Business: None Home: None
Introduction to SPIRES Searching Class Notes

Home address: 221 B Baker Street, London, England

Background: London Hospital, Lab technician

Interests: Chess, violin, soil types, cocaine, cigar ashes, crime, Professor Moriarity

Date - Entered: Thur. June 18, 1981
Last modified: Thur. June 18, 1981

->stop

8 Comments  Introductory and advanced SPIRES workshops are offered by Computing Services. To register, contact the Training Assistant at 432-2511. For more information, contact the SPIRES Consultants at 432-3884.

9 More Information

As you can see from this introduction, SPIRES is an extremely versatile system for data retrieval. To learn more about SPIRES searching, purchase the manuals SPIRES Searching Primer T17 and SPIRES Searching and Updating T14 at the University Bookstore. Adding records to a SPIRES subfile is discussed in the SPIRES Updating Course; other topics are covered in the advanced sessions.

If you would like more information about SPIRES, call the SPIRES Consultants at 432-3884.
Terminal Session Exercise

If you'd like a bit of help, try the following.

run *spires

explain search demo
   (do SEARCH DEMO 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5)

explain display demo
   (do DISPLAY DEMO 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 before trying on your own)

stop
1 Purpose: Exposure to SPIRES file maintenance commands and techniques.

2 Prerequisites: Knowledge of MTS File Editor and SPIRES searching.

3 SPIRES Terminology

SUBFILE - a data base consisting of data records and indexes

DATA RECORD - all data elements relating to an item in the subfile, for example, an individual student record. Also known as 'goal record'.

KEY - an element that uniquely identifies a particular data record; for example, a Social Insurance Number, a Student ID Number.

DATA ELEMENT - a single named unit of information. For example, a student's name.

ACTIVE FILE - an MTS line file used by SPIRES for either input or output. By default, SPIRES uses a temporary file called -SAF.

FIXED - data elements that have a specified length and number of occurrences in every data record

REQUIRED - data elements that vary in length, but must occur at least once in every data record

OPTIONAL - data elements that may or may not occur in a data record

DEFERRED QUEUE - a storage area where new, changed, and deleted records are kept while awaiting processing

PROCESSING - taking records from the deferred queue and incorporating them into the main body of a SPIRES file, as well as building (or rebuilding) index records

SPIBILD - the SPIRES processor that handles file processing
and allows the addition or updating of a large
group of records

BATCH MODE - adding or updating a large number of records at
one time, rather than individually

SPIRES DEFAULT FORMAT - a general format for displaying records in a
SPIRES subfile. Each element must begin with its
name or a valid alias, followed by either a blank
or an equal sign, which may be surrounded by
blanks; each element must end with a semicolon.
Any element whose value includes a semicolon must
be enclosed by quotation marks ("). Any
quotations marks within an element must be
doubled, and the entire element value enclosed in
quotations marks.

4 SPIRES Commands The commands you issue are shown below in
uppercase; words typed in lowercase should be replaced as necessary.
Square brackets ([ ]) group options, which may be specified as
necessary. The or symbol (|) separates alternatives, only one of
which may be used. Most SPIRES commands may be abbreviated to the
first three characters.

(1) SELECT subfile name - chooses a subfile for you to work with

(2) SHOW SUBFILE SIZE - displays the number of data records in the
subfile

(3) SHOW ELEMENTS [DICTIONARY|NAMES] - SHOW ELEMENTS gives a list of
the data element names defined for the subfile. SHOW ELEMENTS
NAMES lists the data element names and aliases used; SHOW
ELEMENTS DICTIONARY lists the data element names and aliases and
indicates which are fixed, required, and optional.

(4) CLEAR FORMATS - causes the SPIRES default format to be used

(5) USE filename - causes filename to become the SPIRES active file

(6) EDIT - allows the SPIRES active file to be edited, using the MTS
File Editor. STOP returns to SPIRES.

(7) :editor command - allows an editor command to be issued from
SPIRES command mode

(8) ADD [USING line-range] - ADD takes the contents of the active
file and adds a new data record to the currently selected
subfile. ADD USING line-range specifies a line-range to be
used.

(9) TRANSFER key [CLEAR] - TRANSFER key places a copy of the record
identified by key in the active file; if the active file is not
empty, you will be told the name of the current active file, and
asked "OK to clear?". TRANSFER key CLEAR empties the active
file before placing the copy of the desired record there.

(10) UPDATE [USING line-range] [key] - UPDATE causes the contents of
the active file to replace the data record previously
transferred; UPDATE USING line-range uses only the lines named
in line-range. UPDATE key updates the record identified by key;
it need not have been previously transferred.

(11) REMOVE key - removes the record identified by key from the
selected subfile

(12) ADDUPDATE - takes the contents of the active and adds the record
if it does not already exist, or updates the record if it does

(13) MERGE [USING line-range] key - MERGE takes the contents of the
active file and uses them to replace, delete, or add appropriate
elements to the data record identified by key. MERGE USING
line-range uses only those lines included in line-range.

(14) USING line-range - USING line-range is an option on the ADD,
UPDATE, and MERGE commands that causes only those lines included
in line-range to be used. line-range is specified as first/last,
where first is the first line to be used, and last is the last.
Note: both first and last are included in the lines used.

(15) STOP - finishes the SPIRES session and returns you to MTS

5 SPIBILD Commands  See the file BREN:SPIBILD.

6 Using SPIRES  After signing on to MTS, issue the command:

run *spires

SPIRES prints the message of the day (if any), and indicates that it
is ready to accept commands with the SPIRES prompt, '->'.

7 Using SPIBILD From SPIRES  While in SPIRES, issue the command:

call spibild

You can return to SPIRES with the CALL SPIRES command.

8 Sample SPIRES Session  To set up a sample SPIRES subfile to try
adding and updating records, issue the MTS command:

T130.0483
source bren:maillist

This will create a private subfile called "MAILING LIST" that you can use to try different ways of adding and updating records.

A sample SPIRES session is listed below. User input is printed in bold type; SPIRES responses in normal type; comments in *italics*.

#run *spires
# 14:25:10

-SPIRES 83.04

EXAMPLE 1
This example uses a protocol that helps add records to the RESTAURANT subfile. Search for a restaurant to see if it is already there, if it is, think of another restaurant to add.

->select restaurants
->find name la boheme
-ZERO RESULT This means la boheme is not in the data base and can be added.
->..add.to.restaurant
:Would you like help in adding elements? yes
 *
 * THIS PROTOCOL COLLECTS AN ACTIVE FILE THAT CAN BE ADDED TO
 * THE RESTAURANT FILE. Elements are labeled either 'required'
 * or 'optional.' If you do not want to include an optional
 * element, press return. To exit the protocol, press 'ATTN.'
 * Note: You are collecting text in upper and lowercase.
 *
:(Required) Restaurant Name? La Boheme
 *
 * Type the STREET ADDRESS
 * The CITY and PROVINCE will be prompted separately.
 *
:(Required) Street Address? 64 Street & 112 Avenue
:(Required) City & Province? Edmonton, Alberta
 *
 * Type the PHONE NUMBER in the form XXX-XXXX; do not use
 * area codes.
 *
:(Required) Phone? unknown
 *
 * type in the cost as:
 * *
 * inexpensive, moderate, expensive
 *
:(Required) cost range? expensive
 *
 * Type as many lines of COMMENTS as you wish.
 * After you have finished your comments, press 'RETURN'
 * IN RESPONSE TO THE NEXT 'FURTHER COMMENTS?' PROMPT.
*: Further Comments? Service is slightly slow.
* *
* cuisine or type-of-food should be made up of as many
* descriptors from the following list as necessary.
* You should state nationality and specialty.
* *
* NATIONALITY: GERMAN, WESTERN, ITALIAN, ETC.
* SPECIALTY: PIZZA, STEAK AND LOBSTER, ETC.
* *
*: (Required) type of food french
* *
* state availability of parking
* *
*: (Optional) parking? On street
* *
* For HOURS, use as many of these as are applicable
* Breakfast, Lunch, Dinner, All Day.
* you may include explanatory phrases:
* *
*: (Optional) Hours? Dinner
* *
* For RESERVATIONS, one of these should appear:
* Required, Recommended, Unnecessary.
* You may include explanatory phrases.
* *
*: (Optional) Reservations? Recommended
* *
* For WINE LIST, use only the most applicable from the
* following list:
* None, Beer, Wine, Cocktails.
* *
*: (Optional) Bar? Wine
* *
* You now have part or all of a Restaurant Subfile record
* in your active file.
* Use Edit commands to list and edit the text you collected.
* Type the SPIRES command ADD to add the record to Restaurants.
* Type 'Continue XEQ' to resume the protocol.
* *
- Type 'CONTINUE XEQ' to resume execution

X->edit
- Editing file -BLTZK
:

print /file

:: 1 NAME = La Boheme;
:: 2 ADDRESS = 64 Street & 112 Avenue;
:: 3 ADDRESS = Edmonton, Alberta;
:: 4 PHONE = unknown;
:: 5 cost = expensive;
:: 6 COMMENTS =
:: 7 Good French and Continental food. Service is
:: 8 slightly slow.;
:: 9 food=french;
Introduction to SPIRES Updating Class Notes

: 10 PARK = On street;
: 11 MEALS = Dinner;
: 12 RESERVATIONS = Recommended;
: 13 WL = Wine;
:alter 5 'e' E'
: 5 cost = Expensive;
:alter 9 'f're' Fre'
: 9 food=French;
:stop
X->add
  -Added record 327
X->cont xeq
  *Would you like to add another record (yes or no)? no
  * You will be returned to the Spires subfile you last selected.
  ->find name la boheme
  -ZERO RESULT
Note: The result is still 0 because the added record is in the
defered queue. It can be displayed by using the DISPLAY command.
  ->display 327

La Boheme

Type of food: French       Price range: Expensive
Address: 64 Street & 112 Avenue
Phone: unknown
Parking: On street       Open: Dinner
Wine list: Wine
Reservations: Recommended

Comments: Good French and Continental food. Service is slightly slow.

EXAMPLE 2
Updating

->clear format
->use -saf
->transfer 327
  -SPIRES active file set to: -SAF
->edit
  -Editing file -SAF
:print /file
  : 1 ID = 327;
  : 2 NAME = La Boheme;
  : 3 PHONE = unknown;
  : 4 COST = Expensive;
  : 5 LOCATION = 64 Street & 112 Avenue;
LOCATION = Edmonton, Alberta;
FOOD = French;
COMMENTS = Good French and Continental food. Service is slightly slow.
MEALS = Dinner;
PARKING = On street;
RESERVATIONS = Recommended;
WINE-LIST = Wine;
alter 3 'u'U'
PHONE = Unknown;
stop
->update
->display 327
ID = 327;
NAME = La Boheme;
PHONE = Unknown;
COST = Expensive;
LOCATION = 64 Street & 112 Avenue;
LOCATION = Edmonton, Alberta;
FOOD = French;
COMMENTS = Good French and Continental food. Service is slightly slow.
MEALS = Dinner;
PARKING = On street;
RESERVATIONS = Recommended;
WINE-LIST = Wine;

EXAMPLE 3
This example uses the system format $prompt to add a record to the MAILING LIST subfile. This format is described more fully in SPIRES Searching and Updating T14, section D.6.

->select mailing list
->set format $prompt
->add
-SPIRES active file set to: -SAF
DATE-ADDED /n (/n means: skip to the next element)
DATE-UPDATED /n
NAME John Smith
ADDRESS(1) 4753 - 23 Avenue
ADDRESS(2)
CITY Edmonton
PROVINCE Alberta
POSTAL-CODE T6V 2N9
COUNTRY
COMMENTS
-Added record 1

EXAMPLE 4
Using the default SPIRES format
->clear format
Introduction to SPIRES Updating Class Notes

->empty
->edit
-Editing file -SAF
:i
?name Patricia Jones;
?address #302, 11436 - 121 Street
?city Edmonton;
?province Alberta;
? 
:print /file
  1 name Patricia Jones;
  2 address #302, 11436 - 121 Street
  3 city Edmonton;
  4 province Alberta;
:append 2 ';
  2 address #302, 11436 - 121 Street;
:stop
->add
-Added record 2

EXAMPLE 5
Processing and batch adding in SPIBILD

->call spibild
 -Spires File Builder
 -process maillist
 -PASSING: 2 RECORDS OF REC-TYPE 01
  2 DEFQ RECORDS PROCESSED OF REC-TYPE 01
 -COMPUTE TIME = 0.105 SECONDS
 -ELAPSED TIME = 3.240 SECONDS
 -stop
 # 10:24:59 T=1.916 RC=0
 #run *spires par=spibild
 # 10:25:05
 -Spires File Builder
 -use mailadds
 -edit
 -Editing file MAILADDS
Note the format, each record begins with the word add;
and ends with a ; (semicolon) on a separate line.
:print /file
  1 add;
  2 name Ann's Yarn Shop;
  3 address 7312 - 101 Avenue;
  4 city Edmonton;
  5 province Alberta;
  6 ;
  7 add;
  8 n Kinsie Wool Shop;
  9 a 82 Edmonton Centre;
  10 c Edmonton;
  11 p Alberta;
  12 ;
add;
n Tika Woolcrafts;
a 10236 - 142 Street;
c Edmonton
p Alberta;
;
:set exc -a
-batch mailing list
-PROCESSING FILE: CSID.MAILLIST
-COMPUTE TIME = 0.071 SECONDS
-ELAPSED TIME = 1.230 SECONDS
- ADD 1, 1 LINE 6. KEY = 3
- ADD 2, 2 LINE 12. KEY = 4
-Error while processing ELEM = PROVINCE
-Update Abort. Code=S419
-Error at or before line 18.
-*ADD 3, 2 LINE 18.
-PASSING: 2 RECORDS OF REC-TYPE 01
--- REQUESTS|SUCCESS
  ADD 3 2
  SUM 3 2
-COMPUTE TIME = 0.104 SECONDS
-ELAPSED TIME = 1.293 SECONDS
-use -a
-edit
-Editing file -A
:print /file
: add;
n Tika Woolcrafts;
a 10236 - 142 Street;
c Edmonton
p Alberta;
;
:append 16 ";"
: c Edmonton;
:stop
-batch mailing list
-PROCESSING FILE: CSID.MAILLIST
-COMPUTE TIME = 0.072 SECONDS
-ELAPSED TIME = 1.663 SECONDS
- ADD 1, 1 LINE 18. KEY = 5
-PASSING: 1 RECORDS OF REC-TYPE 01
--- REQUESTS|SUCCESS
  ADD 1 1
  SUM 1 1
-COMPUTE TIME = 0.088 SECONDS
-ELAPSED TIME = 1.190 SECONDS
-call
-821109: SPIRES documentation is online. SHOW NEWS for details.
-SPIRES 82.06
EXAMPLE 6
Looking at all records in a subfile using Global FOR, and making
corrections

->select mailing list
->for tree
+>display all

REC01 = 1;
DATE-ADDED = 01/05/83;
DATE-UPDATED = 01/06/83;
NAME = Smith, John;
ADDRESS = 4753 - 23 Avenue;
CITY = Edmonton;
PROVINCE = Alberta;
POSTAL-CODE = T6V2N9;
COUNTRY = CANADA;

REC01 = 2;
DATE-ADDED = 01/05/83;
DATE-UPDATED = 01/06/83;
NAME = Jones, Patricia;
ADDRESS = #302, 11436 - 121 Street;
CITY = Edmonton;
PROVINCE = Alberta;
COUNTRY = CANADA;

REC01 = 3;
DATE-ADDED = 01/06/83;
DATE-UPDATED = 01/06/83;
NAME = Ann's Yarn Shop;
ADDRESS = 7312 - 101 Avenue;
CITY = Edmonton;
PROVINCE = Alberta;
COUNTRY = CANADA;

REC01 = 4;
DATE-ADDED = 01/06/83;
DATE-UPDATED = 01/06/83;
NAME = Shop, Kinsie Wool;
ADDRESS = 82 Edmonton Centre;
CITY = Edmonton;
PROVINCE = Alberta;
COUNTRY = CANADA;

REC01 = 5;
DATE-ADDED = 01/06/83;
DATE-UPDATED = 01/06/83;
NAME = Woolcrafts, Tika;
ADDRESS = 10236 - 142 Street;
CITY = Edmonton;
PROVINCE = Alberta;
COUNTRY = CANADA;
+>endfor
-End of Global FOR
->transfer 4
-SPIRES active file set to: -SAF
->edit
-Editing file -SAF
: print /file
    : 1    REC01 = 4;
    : 2    DATE-ADDED = 01/06/83;
    : 3    DATE-UPDATED = 01/06/83;
    : 4    NAME = Shop, Kinsie Wool;
    : 5    ADDRESS = 82 Edmonton Centre;
    : 6    CITY = Edmonton;
    : 7    PROVINCE = Alberta;
    : 8    COUNTRY = CANADA;
: replace 4
    : NAME = Shop, Kinsie Wool;
?n Kinsie Wool Shop;,
    : 4    n Kinsie Wool Shop;,
: stop
->update
->transfer 5
-Active file: -SAF
-Clear it?yes
->:print /file
    : 1    REC01 = 5;
    : 2    DATE-ADDED = 01/06/83;
    : 3    DATE-UPDATED = 01/06/83;
    : 4    NAME = Woolcrafts, Tika;
    : 5    ADDRESS = 10236 - 142 Street;
    : 6    CITY = Edmonton;
    : 7    PROVINCE = Alberta;
    : 8    COUNTRY = CANADA;
: replace 4
    : NAME = Woolcrafts, Tika,;
?n Tika Woolcrafts;
    : 4    n Tika Woolcrafts,;
->update
->call spibild
-Spires File Builder
-process maillist
-PASSING: 2 RECORDS OF REC-TYPE 01
2 DEFQ RECORDS PROCESSED OF REC-TYPE 01
-COMPUTE TIME = 0.083 SECONDS
-ELAPSED TIME = 1.423 SECONDS
->call
-821109: SPIRES documentation is online. SHOW NEWS for details.
-SPIRES 82.06
->select mailing list
->for tree
+display all

REC01 = 1;
DATE-ADDED = 01/05/83;
DATE-UPDATED = 01/06/83;
Introduction to SPIRES Updating Class Notes

NAME = Smith, John;
ADDRESS = 4753 - 23 Avenue;
CITY = Edmonton;
PROVINCE = Alberta;
POSTAL-CODE = T6V2N9;
COUNTRY = CANADA;

REC01 = 2;
DATE-ADDED = 01/05/83;
DATE-UPDATED = 01/06/83;
NAME = Jones, Patricia;
ADDRESS = #302, 11436 - 121 Street;
CITY = Edmonton;
PROVINCE = Alberta;
COUNTRY = CANADA;

REC01 = 3;
DATE-ADDED = 01/06/83;
DATE-UPDATED = 01/06/83;
NAME = Ann's Yarn Shop,
ADDRESS = 7312 - 101 Avenue;
CITY = Edmonton;
PROVINCE = Alberta;
COUNTRY = CANADA;

REC01 = 4;
DATE-ADDED = 01/06/83;
DATE-UPDATED = 01/06/83;
NAME = Kinsie Wool Shop,
ADDRESS = 82 Edmonton Centre;
CITY = Edmonton;
PROVINCE = Alberta;
COUNTRY = CANADA;

REC01 = 5;
DATE-ADDED = 01/06/83;
DATE-UPDATED = 01/06/83;
NAME = Tika Woolcrafts,
ADDRESS = 10236 - 142 Street;
CITY = Edmonton;
PROVINCE = Alberta;
COUNTRY = CANADA;

+> stop
# 10:39:35 T=1.355 RC=0

9 More Information

As you can see from this introduction, SPIRES is an extremely versatile system for subfile maintenance. If you are interested in learning more about SPIRES updating, you may purchase the manual SPIRES Searching and Updating T14 at the University of Alberta Bookstore. Other topics are covered in the advanced sessions.
If you would like more information about SPIRES, call the SPIRES Consultants at 432-3884.

SPIRES Commands

(Have you tried each of the following commands?

#$run *spires
->add
->transfer ______
->update
->stop
#$run *spires par=spibild
-use ______
-batch ______
-stop
SPIRES (Stanford Public Information Retrieval System) is a generalized computer information storage and retrieval system originally developed at Stanford University. An interactive system, SPIRES allows the user to create, maintain, and search stored information on the computer.

1 How to Run SPIRES

In order to run SPIRES, you need a computer account for use of the University of Alberta computer, an Amdahl 5860, and access to a terminal. The steps in running the program are as follows:

   (1) Connect your terminal to the U of A system (MTS) by using the procedure described on page three of this write-up.

   (2) Sign on by using your signon ID and password.

   (3) Type in the following command:

       run *spires

An example of a simple search in SPIRES would be:

   #signon <csid>
   #run *spires
   -? select data library
   -? show search terms
   -? find keyword <keyword>
   - RESULT: 3 DATABASE(S)
   -? type
   (The search result is displayed at your terminal)
   -? stop
   #signoff

2 How to Receive and Send Mail in Spires

The SPIRES mail facility is practical and easy to use. Occasionally when you sign on you may receive the message 'MAIL WAITING'. This means someone has used the SPIRES mail facility to send you a message. Issue the command:

   -?show mail

and the message will be typed at your terminal.
SPIRES Access

After displaying the message SPIRES will ask you:

- EMPTY MAILBOX?

to which you respond 'YES' or 'NO' depending on whether you wish to keep or delete the message.

To send mail to another SPIRES user, put the message in the active file as shown below. SPIRES Active File (-SAF) is the SPIRES working file. Following this, switch to the MTS Editor mode and insert your message. You will then return to command mode and type:

    send mail to account

where account is the signon ID of the user to whom you are sending mail.

The whole procedure is as follows:

    # signon
    # run *spires
    -? empty
    -SPIRES ACTIVE FILE SET TO: -SAF
    -? edit
    -EDITING FILE -SAF
    : insert
    ? Enter your message,
    ? press the 'return'
    ? key each time you want
    ? to start another line.
    ? When you have finished
    ? your message, press
    ? 'return' twice.
    : print/file

To review message before you send it.

1 Enter your message:
2
3
4
5

You can use the editor to change the text. Be careful with lowercase letters.

6
7

: alter 3 'each time' when'
This tells the editor to change the first occurrence of 'each time' to 'when' in line 3.
:replace 1 'Type after the "?"'
   This tells the editor to replace line 1 with whatever is contained in the delimiters, in our case single quotes.

:insert 4 'Use this method.'
   This insert command means insert the statement within delimiters after line 4 if line 4 exists or insert at line 4 if it doesn't.

:delete 1 4
   This tells the editor to delete line 1, 2, 3, and 4.
:Stop
   -? send mail to <csid>

3 How to Sign on via Datapac

For information on how to sign on to the MTS system via Datapac, refer to:

(1) the attached write-up Datapac Access 0133.0483

(2) the manual Terminal User 003.0881 which is available at the Bookstore.
Our MTS system is a host computer on the Canadian Datapac Network. Datapac is a service offering of the Trans-Canada Telephone System (TCTS) and offers low-cost access to Datapac hosts from terminals in cities across the country. Datapac is considerably less expensive to use and has a much lower error rate than long distance telephone calls.

1 What Datapac Is

Datapac is a universal, shared, intelligent, packet switching network. TCTS views Datapac as the data communications parallel to its voice communications system. They foresee one network, coast to coast, permitting all types of users shared access to data and computing facilities.

The network is composed of nodes in different cities, each node containing one or more processors. The nodes are multiply connected to nodes in other cities via very high speed communications lines. The nodes contain Network Interface Machines (NIMs) which support connections to two types of customer equipment—host computers (Datapac 3000) and interactive terminals (Datapac 3101). We have a 9600 baud Datapac 3000 interface. Datapac 3101 can be accessed via 300 or 1200 baud public dial-up facilities in most cities (see list following) or via private lines to the NIM at up to 1200 baud.

2 Getting Connected to MTS

The description that follows covers the steps required to connect an interactive ASCII terminal to the NIM, the network, and to MTS.

(1) Set the terminal to 300 or 1200 baud, half duplex, even parity, and power it on.
(2) Dial the proper Datapac telephone number for your city (see following).
(3) You should hear a high-pitched tone when the NIM answers your call.
(4) Place your telephone handset in the acoustic coupler or press the dataset's DATA button.
(5) Type in the characters . PERIOD and CARRIAGE RETURN—you may have to do this twice.
(6) Datapac should respond with:

Datapac: xxxxxxxx
Datapac and Other Network Access to MTS

where xxxxxxxx is the NIM line's number.

(7) Type in the Datapac access number for Computing Services, 60100010, followed by a CARRIAGE RETURN.

(8) Datapac should respond with:

Datapac: CALL CONNECTED

and MTS should respond with the standard header:

UNIV OF ALBERTA COMPUTING SERVICES—C
MTS (0219-CF60/12/01)
%Enter terminal ID

(9) You should now enter your terminal ID, sign on and proceed normally.

The above steps assume everything goes correctly. There may be problems with Datapac or with the availability of MTS on the network. Datapac problems such as not answering the phone call should be reported to the TCTS member telephone company in the city that you are in. If our network FECP is down, the message in step 8 would be:

Datapac: CALL CLEARED-DESTINATION NOT RESPONDING

In this case, hang up and try again later. (Don't forget about the time zone differences—MTS may not be up yet.) A list of other possible Datapac generated messages follows.

3 Terminal Handling

Terminals connected through Datapac generally speaking have available to them the same facilities as terminals connected to our FECPs by more conventional means. Datapac, however, is different and introduces a few minor changes, outlined below.

3.1 Password Masking  The FECP is presently unable to turn off the automatic line adapter echoing of password or BLANKed characters input from a Datapac terminal. To hide these characters, the FECP outputs a password mask string to network terminals. This works for hardcopy terminals but is inadequate for CRTs. On a CRT switch your terminal to FULL DUPLEX while keying in a password.

3.2 End-of-Line Character  The only ELC currently acceptable to Datapac NIMs is the CARRIAGE RETURN character.
3.3 Pre-entry of Input Lines Datapac will only allow preentry of two input lines from a terminal and will ring your terminal's bell if preentered characters are discarded by the network. We advise against preentry over Datapac since MTS prefix characters get confusingly out of order on your terminal.

3.4 Timing Dependent Operations Operations such as paper tape or cassette tape playback into MTS from a network terminal may encounter difficulties with the delays inherent in packet switching.

4 Network Problems

Terminals connected to MTS through Datapac are passing data via a considerably different route than normally connected terminals. When problems arise a different set of error messages may be output to your terminal (see following). Problems with or suggestions about the access to MTS through Datapac should be directed to Rolly Noel (369 General Services Building, (403) 432-2460, MTS ID NOEL).

5 Automatic Signoffs

Any MTS terminal connection inactive for one hour is automatically signed off.

5.1 Datapac Telephone Numbers The public dial telephone numbers for various Canadian cities are given below. The list of Datapac cities is growing and enquiries about additional coverage should be addressed to your local telephone company. You can SOURCE NET:DatapacINFO and enter PH to get the most recent list of Datapac dial-up telephone numbers. Outside these cities you can make a long distance call to the nearest Datapac Serving Exchange (DSE) location. The telephone numbers given for the larger cities are the lead numbers of rotaries so several ports are actually available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DSE Location</th>
<th>Telephone Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Province</td>
<td>City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alberta</td>
<td>Calgary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Edmonton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fort McMurray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grande Prairie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lethbridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medicine Hat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Red Deer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British Columbia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kamloops</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelowna</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelson</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prince George</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrace</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vancouver</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victoria</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manitoba</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brandon</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winnipeg</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Brunswick</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fredericton</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moncton</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint John</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newfoundland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John's</td>
<td>709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nova Scotia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halifax</td>
<td>902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sydney</td>
<td>902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ontario</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barrie</td>
<td>705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brampton</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brantford</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chatham</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarkson</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornwall</td>
<td>613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galt</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guelph</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamilton</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingston</td>
<td>613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kitchener-Waterloo</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>London</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niagara Falls</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Bay</td>
<td>705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oshawa</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ottawa</td>
<td>613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peterborough</td>
<td>705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Catharines</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarnia</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sault Ste. Marie</td>
<td>705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sudbury</td>
<td>705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toronto</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windsor</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodstock</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prince Edward Island</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quebec</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granby</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jonquiere</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chicoutimi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montreal</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quebec City</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Hyacinthe</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sherbrooke</td>
<td>819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trois Rivieres</td>
<td>819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saskatchewan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moose Jaw</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regina</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saskatoon</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6 Network Generated Terminal Messages

All network-generated messages sent to a terminal connected to the Datapac network are of the form:

Datapac: <text>

The following is a complete list of <text> generated by the Datapac network.

7 Address

is your terminal's network address. This message indicates you are connected to Datapac—proceed with your call by entering an 8 digit host address and a CARRIAGE RETURN. Our host address is 60100010.

8 Call Connected

indicates your call has been successful.

9 Invalid Address

is sent when the format of the network address you enter is invalid.

10 More Than 12 Data Characters

indicates the optional user data field in your call request is too long. Trailing and embedded blanks are counted, but leading blanks are not.

11 Re-enter

indicates a local transmission error has occurred. You will have to re-enter the input line. If the problem persists place a trouble call to the telephone company.

12 Input Data Lost

indicates a transmission error has occurred. Since part of your input line has already been forwarded by the network you will have to enter the Delete-Line Character (defaults to _ UNDERSCORE) and reenter the line.
Datapac and Other Network Access to MTS

13 Parity Error
indicates a parity error occurred during line input. Repeat the character and continue line input. If the problem persists place a trouble call.

14 Input Error
indicates a network overrun problem. If the problem persists place a trouble call.

15 Call Cleared—<cause>
where <CAUSE> is one of:

15.1 Remote Directive MTS has cleared your call—likely after SIGNOFF.

15.2 Destination Busy All of the 32 logical channels of our Datapac host interface are busy—try again later.

15.3 Temporary Network Problem Something is wrong with Datapac—try again later. Place a trouble call if the problem persists.

15.4 Destination Not Responding MTS may be down—remember the time zone differences. Call the MTS operator is the problem persists ((403) 432-3982).

15.5 Address Not In Service The address in your call request was wrong: remember MTS is at 60100010.

15.6 Local Procedure Error A network protocol error has occurred at your end of the link—try calling again. Place a trouble call if the problem persists.

15.7 Remote Procedure Error A network protocol error has occurred at our end of the link—contact Rolly Noel (369 GSB, 403-432-2460, MTS ID NOEL) with the details.

15.8 Reset—By Destination indicates MTS has reset your circuit and some of your data may have been lost. If this persists contact Rolly Noel.
15.9 Reset—Temporary Network Problem indicates Datapac has reset your circuit—continue your session. Place a trouble call if the problem persists.

15.10 Reset—Local Procedure Error indicates the network encountered a protocol problem at your end of the link: continue. Place a trouble call if the problem persists.

16 Datapac Trouble Numbers

Problems with your local telephone service such as no dial tone, reaching wrong number, etc., should be reported as indicated in your local telephone directory.

Include the following information with a trouble call:

- the network message,
- your name, address, city, and telephone number,
- a description of the problem,
- the time and date it occurred.

Alberta

Calgary (403) 265-6703
Edmonton (403) 429-5502

British Columbia

Manitoba (204) 475-3333

New Brunswick (800) 222-9734
Newfoundland (709) 753-2150
Nova Scotia (902) 421-4171

Ontario

London, area code 519 & 416 (800) 265-5925
Toronto (416) 862-1717
Ottawa & area code 705 (613) 238-3103 or (800) 267-9502

Prince Edward Island (902) 894-7313
Quebec Montreal (514) 875-1880
Quebec (418) 694-1010
Saskatchewan (306) 569-2650

17 TELENET Access to MTS

Datapac has an interface (gateway) to the Telenet network. This enables terminals in the United States, Mexico, and western Europe to access MTS via Telenet/Datapac.

From MTS you can SOURCE NET:TELENETNOS (use ID of PHONES and the password of PHONES) to list the current telephone numbers of Telenet dial-up ports.
Datapac and Other Network Access to MTS

To connect over Telenet from the US:

Dial the local Telenet number and connect your dataset
input two CARRIAGE RETURNS
enter a CARRIAGE RETURN when asked for the terminal type
enter the command C 20423 to connect to MTS
enter your terminal ID and sign on normally

For more information contact Telenet Customer Service (telephone 800-424-9458 or 202-347-2424).

18 TYMNET Access to MTS

Datapac also has a gateway to the Tymnet network with similar coverage
as Telenet. For information contact them at 408-446-7000. Our
network address on Tymnet is: 3020;;60100010.